CONTRACT N40085-08-B-0050

NAVFAC SPECIFICATION
NO. 05-08-0050

HVAC REPAIRS, HP-235 & HP-245

AT THE

MARINE CORPS BASE, CAMP LEJEUNE, NORTH CAROLINA

DESIGN BY:

DAVIS & FLOYD, INC.
GREENWOOD, SOUTH CAROLINA 29649

A/E Contract: N62470-04-D-2283

SPECIFICATION PREPARED BY:

DAVIS & FLOYD, INC.
GREENWOOD, SOUTH CAROLINA 29649

Date: 2 July 2008

SPECIFICATION APPROVED BY:

B. R. Marshburn, P.E., Director
Design Branch, Public Works Division

T. L. Ammons, Commander, CEC, U.S. Navy
for Commander, Naval Facilities Engineering Command

05080050

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00 SUMMARY OF WORK
01 12 00 CUTTING AND PATCHING
01 14 00 WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 20 00 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 32 16 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 35 29 SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 45 10 QUALITY CONTROL
01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS
01 50 00 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 58 00 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 03 00 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 09 54 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS
23 64 00.00 10 LIQUID CHILLERS
23 73 33 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND COOLING SYSTEM

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 00 00 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
26 05 48.00 10 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
26 06 00 GROUNDING AND BONDING
26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
26 12 19.10 THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS
26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 11 00 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 92 19 SEEDING

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 71 02 UNDERGROUND TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

LIST OF DRAWINGS

Contract drawings are as follows:

NAVFAC DWG NO.	SHEET NO.	TITLE
60001570	CS-1	DRAWING INDEX, LOCATION & VICINITY MAPS
60001571	C-1	EXISTING SITE PLAN
60001572	C-2	SITE RENOVATIONS PLAN
60001573	M-1	FIRST AND SECOND FLOOR PLANS - DEMOLITION
60001574	M-2	THIRD FLOOR AND ROOF PLANS - DEMOLITION
60001575	M-3	MECHANICAL BUILDING HP210 AND CHILLER YARD PLANS - DEMOLITION
60001576	M-4	FIRST AND SECOND FLOOR PLANS - RENOVATION
60001577	M-5	THIRD FLOOR AND ROOF PLANS - RENOVATION
60001578	M-6	MEHCANICAL ROOM FLOOR PLANS - DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION
60001579	M-7	MECHANICAL BUILDING HP-210 AND CHILLER YARD PLANS - RENOVATION
60001580	M-8	SCHEMATIC, RISER DIAGRAMS AND ENLARGED SECTIONS
60001581	M-9	SCHEDULES AND DETAILS
60001582	M-10	DETAILS
60001583	M-11	CONTROLS SEQUENCE OF OPERATION AND ASBESTOS DEMOLITION NOTES
60001584	M-12	TE BUILDNG HEAT EXCHANGER PACKAGE - BLDG HP-210
60001585	E-1	LEGEND & GENERAL NOTES
60001586	E-2	BARRACKS ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
60001587	E-3	HP-210 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
60001588	E-4	ELECTRICAL RENOVATIONS FIRST & SECOND FLOORS
60001589	E-5	ELECTRICAL RENOVATIONS THIRD FLOOR & ROOF
60001590	E-6	BARRACKS RISER DIAGRAMS
60001591	E-7	HP-210 CHILLER PLANT RENOVATION
60001592	E-8	HP-210 NEW CHILLER AND PUMPS WIRING DETAIL
60001593	E-9	HP-210 ELECTRICAL DETAILS
60001594	E-10	MOTOR CONTROL CENTER DETAILS

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1.1 Project Description

Existing air handling units will be demolished and replaced with new air handling units. Make up air units will be added to each barracks building to recover energy in the exhaust air and use it to temper the incoming supply air. The addition of the make up air units will bring the barracks up to code on ventilation standards as well as save energy. Each make up air unit will be supplied hot water via a new T/E package. The central chiller plant will be modified to be a true primary/secondary system with variable speed pumping. The existing chillers will be retained and decoupled. A new DDC control system will vary the speed of the system pumps and stage the starting of the chillers as necessary for optimal performance and energy conservation. Electrical service will be upgraded to support the additional pumping capacity.

1.1.2 Location

The work shall be located at Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune, North Carolina approximately as shown. The exact location will be indicated by the Contracting Officer.

1.2 EXISTING WORK

In addition to "FAR 52.236-9, Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements":

a. Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.

b. Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of operations, existing work shall be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

1.3 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND FACILITIES

The Contractor will be responsible for obtaining the services of a professional utility locator to scan the construction site with electromagnetic or sonic equipment, and mark the surface of the ground where existing underground utilities are discovered. Verify the elevations of existing piping, utilities, and any type of underground obstruction not indicated or specified to be removed but indicated or discovered during scanning in locations to be traversed by piping, ducts, and other work to be installed. Verify elevations before installing new work closer than

nearest manhole or other structure at which an adjustment in grade can be made.

1.3.1 Notification Prior to Excavation

Notify the Contracting Officer 48 hours prior to starting excavation work. Obtain station digging permits prior to starting excavation work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 12 00

CUTTING AND PATCHING

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CUTTING

Shall be done by sawing along straight lines. The amount cut out shall be the minimum necessary to accommodate the new work. No flame cutting will be permitted without written permission of the Officer in Charge of Construction.

1.2 HOLES

Shall be rotary drilled. The size shall be the minimum necessary to accommodate the new work.

1.3 PATCHING

Shall be done with materials which match the existing in color, quality and surface texture when finished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 14 00

WORK RESTRICTIONS

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES

1.1.1 Station Regulations

Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on the Station become familiar with and obey Station regulations. Keep within the limits of the work and avenues of ingress and egress as directed. Do not enter restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. Wear hard hats in designated areas. Do not enter any restricted aras unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. The Contractor's equipment shall be conspicuously marked for identification.

1.1.2 Working Hours

Regular working hours shall consist of an eight and one-half hour period established by the Contracting Officer, Monday through Friday, excluding Government holidays.

1.1.3 Work Outside Regular Hours

Work outside regular working hours requires Contracting Officer approval. Provide written request at least 15 calendar days prior to such work to allow arrangements to be made by the Government for inspecting the work in progress. During periods of darkness, the different parts of the work shall be lighted in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.1.4 Occupied and Existing Building

The Contractor shall be working in and around an existing building which is occupied. Do not enter the building without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

The existing buildings and their contents shall be kept secure at all times. Provide temporary closures as required to maintain security as directed by the Contracting Officer.

Provide dust covers or protective enclosures to protect existing work that remains and Government material during the construction period.

Relocate movable furniture as required to perform the work, protect the furniture, and replace the furniture in their original locations upon completion of the work. Leave attached equipment in place, and protect it against damage.

1.1.5 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions

a. Make utility cutovers and interruptions only after notifying in

writing and scheduling with the Contracting Officer as these buildings are housing and are occupied after normal business hours. Allow 15 working days for Contracting Officer to verify and schedule outage with base personnel.

b. Ensure that new utility lines are complete, except for the connection, before interrupting existing service.

c. Interruption to water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, telephone service, electric service, air conditioning, heating, fire alarm, and compressed air shall be considered utility cutovers pursuant to the paragraph entitled "Work Outside Regular Hours." Interruption timeframe shall be estimated to the closest hour and provided in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval. The interruption timeframe includes time for deactivation and reactivation. Do not proceed without written approval of outage from the Contracting Officer.

d. Coordination: All Contractors shall coordinate their respective tie-ins to occur during one outage per barracks if possible. Reasons justifying additional or separate outages must be presented in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval. Additionally, only one outage at the central chiller plant will be allowed unless justified in writing and approved by the Contracting Officer.

e. Operation of Station Utilities: The contractor shall not operate nor disturb the setting of control devices in the station utilities system, including water, sewer, electrical, and steam services. The Government will operate the control devices as required for normal conduct of work. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer giving reasonable advance notice when such operation is required.

1.2 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

Contract Clause "FAR 52.204-2, Security Requirements and Alternate II," "FAC 5252.236-9301, Special Working Conditions and Entry to Work Area."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 20 00.00

PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE EP-1110-1-8	(1995) Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00,"Submittal Procedures."

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Schedule of prices

1.3 SCHEDULE OF PRICES

1.3.1 Data Required

Within 15 calendar days of notice of award, prepare and deliver to Contracting Officer a schedule of prices (construction contract) on the forms furnished by the Government. Provide a detailed breakdown of the contract price, giving quantities for each of the various kinds of work, unit prices, and extended prices therefor. Schedule of prices shall be separated by individual building numbers with subtotals for each building.

1.3.2 Schedule Instructions

Payments will not be made until the schedule of prices has been submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. Identify the cost for site work, and include incidental work to the 5 foot line. Identify costs for the building(s), and include work out to the 5 foot line. Workout to the 5 foot line shall include construction encompassed within a theoretical line 5 feet from the face of exterior walls and shall include attendant construction, such as cooling towers, placed beyond the 5 foot line.

1.4 CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

In conjunction with the Contract Clause "DFARS 252.236-7000, Modification Proposals-Price Breakdown," and where actual ownership and operating costs of construction equipment cannot be determined from Contractor accounting records, equipment use rates shall be based upon the applicable provisions

of the COE EP-1110-1-8.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S PAYMENT REQUEST

1.5.1 Proper Payment Request

A proper request for payment/invoice shall comply with all requirements specified in this Section and the contract payment clauses. If any invoice does not comply with these requirements, it shall be returned with a statement of the reasons why it was not a proper invoice. A proper payment request/invoice includes the following information, completed forms, and number of copies indicated. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will furnish copies of Government forms.

a. Contractor's Invoice on NAVFAC Form 7300/30, which shall show the basis for arriving at the amount of the invoice. Submit one original and two copies.

b. Contractor's Monthly Estimate for Voucher (LANTNAVFACENGCOM Form 4-4330/110. Submit original and two copies.

c. Payment Certification. Furnish as specified in "FAR Clause 52.232-5 (c) Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts." Submit one original.

d. QC Invoice Certification. Furnish as specified in Section 01 45 10, "Quality Control." Submit one original.

1.5.1.1 Progress Payments

In addition to the requirements stated in Paragraph 1.5.1, "Proper Payment Request" above, the Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following:

a. Updated Progress Schedule: Furnish an updated progress schedule as specified in contract clause FAR 52.236-15 "Schedules for Construction Contracts" and Section 01 32 16, "Construction Progress Documentation." Submit one copy.

1.5.1.2 Final Payments

The request for final payment is submitted after completion and acceptance of all work and all other requirements of the contract. Before submitting the final invoice the Contractor shall meet with the appropriate Government representatives to determine the final invoice amount, including the assessment of liquidated damages, if any, and to make sure the final release is complete and accurate. In addition to the requirements in Paragraph 1.5.1, "Proper Payment Request" above, the Contractor's request for final payment shall include the following:

a. A final release executed on the standard form provided by the Contracting Officer. Submit two originals with final payment request.

b. NC Tax certified statement and report for the prime and each subcontractor (FAR 52.229-7). Submit two copies.

c. As-built drawings (if applicable).

d. Warranties (if applicable).

e. O&M manuals (if applicable).

f. Final payrolls (FAR 52.222-6).

g. A release for an assignment of claims (if applicable). Submit three originals.

1.5.2 Procedures for Submitting Payment Request

a. The Contractor may submit only one invoice for payment each month as the work progresses.

b. The invoice shall be delivered to the ROICC Office, Administrative Branch, between five calendar days before and five calendar days after the contract award date. Invoices received outside this schedule shall be returned to the Contractor unprocessed. The Contractor will have to wait until the following month to submit their next invoice.

c. Invoices shall be delivered during normal work hours from 7:30 AM up to 4:00 PM (EST), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays.

1.6 PAYMENTS TO THE CONTRACTOR

Payments will be made on submission of a proper payment request/invoice by the Contractor.

1.6.1 Obligation of Government Payments

The obligation of the Government to make payments required under the provisions of this contract will, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, be subject to the following:

a. Reasonable retention and/or deductions due to defects in material or workmanship; potential liquidated damages; and/or failure to comply with any other requirements of the contract.

b. Claims which the Government may have against the Contractor under or in connection with this contract; and

c. Unless otherwise adjusted, repayment to the Government upon demand for overpayments made to the Contractor.

d. Failure to provide up to date record drawings not current as stated in Contract Clause "FAC 5252.236-9310, Record Drawings"; NC State tax certified statement and report in accordance with FAR 52.229-2; labor payrolls in accordance with FAR 52.222-6; as-built drawings in accordance with Section 01 45 10, "Quality Control"; warranties and O&M manuals; and any other requirements in the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

03/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with the Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of contact personnel

1.2 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Procure and maintain during the entire period of performance under this contract the following minimum insurance coverage:

a. Comprehensive general liability: $500,000 per occurrence

b. Automobile liability: $200,000 per person, $500,000 per occurrence, $20,000 per occurrence for property damage

c. Workmen's compensation as required by Federal and State workers' compensation and occupational disease laws,

d. Employer's liability coverage of $100,000, except in States where workers compensation may not be written by private carriers,

e. Others as required by State law.

1.3 ELECTRONIC MAIL (EMAIL)

a. The Contractor is required to establish and maintain electronic mail (email) capability along with the capability to open various electronic attachments in Microsoft, Adobe Acrobat, and other similar formats.

b. Within 10 days after contract award; the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a single (only one) email address for the ROICC office to send communications related to this contract correspondence. The ROICC office may also use email to notify the Contractor of base access conditions when emergency conditions warrant, such as hurricanes, terrorist threats, etc.

c. Multiple email addresses are not authorized.

d. It is the Contractor's responsibility to make timely distribution of all ROICC email within its own organization, including field office(s).

e. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any changes to their email address.

1.4 CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Subcontractors and Personnel

Furnish a list of contact personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors including addresses and telephone numbers for use in the event of an emergency. As changes occur and additional information becomes available, correct and change the information contained in previous lists.

1.4.2 Identification Badges

Identification badges will be furnished without charge. Application for and use of badges will be as directed below. Immediately report instances of lost or stolen badges to the Contracting Officer.

1.4.3 Business Access Security Requirements

1.4.3.1 Business Access Definition

Contractor/subcontractor employees requiring installation access to MCB, Camp Lejeune or MCAS New River, N.C. must obtain a Business Access Identification Badge for that particular installation. Regularly scheduled delivery personnel, to include FEDEX, UPS, Pick-up and deliveries, should, also, follow the Business Access guidelines described below. Personnel requiring Business Access Identification Badges shall submit all documentation listed below. Badges are not required if the contracted position requires the employee to obtain a Common Access Card (CAC) which will be identified separately within the Government contract.

1.4.3.2 Installation Security Access Requirements

Contractor shall accomplish the security requirements below within 10 days after award or prior to performance under the contract.

1.4.3.3 Business Access Identification Badge Requirement

In order to obtain a Business Access Identification Badge for access to MCB, Camp Lejeune, and satellite activities, or MCAS New River, NC, all personnel providing services under this contract shall be required to present the documentation below to the following offices, as applicable:

MCB, Camp Lejeune, NC and its satellite activities. Report as follows:

1. Identification Card Center, 59 Molly Pitcher Road for badge (910-451-2727).

MCAS New River, NC. Report as follows:

1. S-4 (Facilities Office), Bldg AS-211 (1st Deck) for registration on contractor's list (910-449-6310).

2. Pass and Identification Office, Bldg AS-211 (1st Deck) for badge and vehicle decal (910-449-5427/5428).

1.4.3.4 Proof of Employee Citizenship or Legal Alien Status

Acceptable documents include birth certificate, Social Security Cards, Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS) forms and passports.

1.4.3.5 Proof of Criminal Records Check

Proof of a criminal records check from the county or state where the employee has resided for the previous two years (or length of legal residence for foreign nationals in the U.S. for less than two years). Criminal background records checks must be from a credible source. Many credible sources exist, but some examples include the County Courthouse, Infolink Screening Services, Inc. (www.infolinkscreening.com), IntegraScan Criminal Records Checks (www.integrascan.com), Intelius Employee Screening (www.Intelius.com), and Castle Branch www.castlebranch.com). Subsequent to the initial criminal background records checks, local criminal records checks shall be conducted annually prior to renewal of badges for reevaluation.

1.4.3.6 Letter Provided By Contracting Officer Indicating Contract

Letter provided by Contracting Officer indicating contract, contract period and prime contractor. Proof of employment on a valid Government contract (e.g., a letter on company letterhead from the prime contractor including contract number and term).

1.4.3.7 Photo ID

Valid state or federal issued picture identification card. Acceptable documents include state drivers license, DMV issued photo identification, or alien registration card.

1.4.4 Denial of Access

Installation access shall be denied if it is determined that an employee:

a. Is on the National Terrorist Watch List

b. Is illegally present in the United States.

c. Is subject to an outstanding warrant.

d. Has knowingly submitted an employment questionnaire with false or fraudulent information.

e. Has been issued a debarment order and is currently banned from military installations.

f. Is a Registered Sexual Offender, or has any Felony Conviction within the past two years.

1.4.5 Appeal Process

All appeals should be directed to the Base Inspector's Office for any individual that has been denied access to the Base.

1.4.6 Display of Badges

Contractors/subcontractors shall prominently display their badges on their

person at all times. Upon completion/termination of this contract or an individual's employment, the Contractor shall collect and turn in to the Pass & ID Office all badges. If the Contactor fails to obtain the employee's badge, the Pass & ID Office will be notified within 24 hours. Immediately report instances of lost or stolen badges to the Contracting Officer.

1.4.7 Contractor and Subcontractor Vehicle Requirements

Each vehicle to be used in contract performance shall show the Contractor's or subcontractor's name so that it is clearly visible and shall always display a valid state license plate and safety inspection sticker. To obtain a vehicle decal, which will be valid for one year or contract period, whichever is shorter, Contractor or subcontractor vehicle operators shall provide to the Vehicle Registration Office, 60 Molly Pitcher Road for vehicle decal (910-451-1158):

a. An installation sponsor request forwarded to provost Marshall office

b. A valid form of Federal or state government I.D.

c. If driving a motor vehicle, a valid driver's license, vehicle registration and proof of insurance

Upon completion/termination of this contract or an individual's employment, the Contractor shall collect and turn in to Vehicle Registration all Government vehicle decals. If any are not collected, the Contractor shall notify the Vehicle Registration Office within 24 hours.

1.4.8 Security Checks

Contractor personnel and vehicles shall only be present in locations relevant to contract performance. All Contractor personnel entering the base shall conform to all Government regulations and are subject to such checks as may be deemed necessary to ensure that violations do not occur. Employees shall not be permitted on base when such a check reveals that their presence would be detrimental to the security of the base. Subject to security regulations, the Government will allow access to an area for servicing equipment and/or performing required services. Upon request, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer questionnaires and other forms as may be required for security purposes.

1.5 SUPERVISION

Have at least one qualified supervisor capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language on the job site during working hours. In addition, if a Quality Control (CQ) representative is required on the contract, then that individual shall also have fluent English communication skills.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

After award of the contract but prior to commencement of any work at the site, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to the administration of the value engineering and safety program, preparation of the schedule of prices, shop drawings, and other submittals, scheduling programming, and prosecution of the work. Major subcontractors who will engage in the work shall also attend.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 32 16

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction schedule

Equipment delivery schedule

1.2 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

Within 21 days after receipt of the Notice of Award, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval a Critical Path Method (CPM), Network Schedule in accordance with the terms in Contract Clause "FAR 52.236-15, Schedules for Construction Contracts," except as modified in this contract. Primavera Suretrak 3.0 will be utilized to produce and update all progress schedules.

1.3 EQUIPMENT DELIVERY SCHEDULE

1.3.1 Initial Schedule

Within 30 calendar days after approval of the proposed construction schedule, submit for Contracting Officer approval a schedule showing procurement plans for materials, plant, and equipment. Submit in the format and content as prescribed by the Contracting Officer, and include as a minimum the following information:

a. Description.

b. Date of the purchase order.

c. Promised shipping date.

d. Name of the manufacturer or supplier.

e. Date delivery is expected.

f. Date the material or equipment is required, according to the current construction schedule.

1.4 NETWORK ANALYSIS SYSTEM (NAS)

The Contractor shall use the critical path method (CPM) to schedule and control construction activities. The Network shall have a minimum of 25

activities and a maximum of 50 activities. The schedule shall identify as a minimum:

a. Construction time for all major systems and components;

b. Manpower requirements for each activity;

c. Major submittals and submittal processing time; and

d. Major equipment lead time.

1.4.1 CPM Submittals and Procedures

Submit all network analysis and updates in hard copy. Also submit CPM network schedule on compact disk (CD). The network analysis system shall be submitted using SureTrak 3.0 software and be capable of running on an IBM compatible computer (IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines), operating with "Microsoft Windows XP". The network analysis system shall be kept current, with changes made to reflect the actual progress and status of the construction.

1.5 UPDATED SCHEDULES

Update the construction schedule and equipment delivery schedule at monthly intervals or when schedule has been revised. Reflect any changes occurring since the last update. Submit copies of the purchase orders and confirmation of the delivery dates as directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Government-Furnished Information

Submittal register database and submittal management program will be delivered to the contractor, by contracting officer on 3 1/2 inch disk. Register database will have the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD No. and type, e.g. SD-04 Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting project requirements.

Column (f): Indicate approving authority for each submittal. The Contracting Officer is approving authority for all submittals.

The database and submittal management program will be extractable from the disk furnished to contractor, for operation on contractor's IBM compatible personal computer with 640kb RAM,a hard drive,and 3 1/2 inch high density floppy disk drive.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Submittal

Shop drawings, product data, samples, and administrative submittals presented for review and approval. Contract Clauses "FAR 52.236-5, Material and Workmanship," paragraph (b) and "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction," paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) apply to all "submittals."

1.2.2 Types of Submittals

All submittals are classified as indicated in paragraph "Submittal Descriptions (SD)". Submittals also are grouped as follows:

a. Shop drawings: As used in this section, drawings, schedules, diagrams, and other data prepared specifically for this contract, by contractor or through contractor by way of subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, distributor, or other lower tier contractor, to illustrate portion of work.

b. Product data: Preprinted material such as illustrations, standard

schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, manufacturer's descriptive literature, catalog data, and other data to illustrate portion of work, but not prepared exclusively for this contract.

c. Samples: Physical examples of products, materials, equipment, assemblies, or workmanship that are physically identical to portion of work, illustrating portion of work or establishing standards for evaluating appearance of finished work or both.

d. Administrative submittals: Data presented for reviews and approval to ensure that administrative requirements of project are adequately met but not to ensure directly that work is in accordance with design concept and in compliance with contract documents.

1.2.3 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Certificates of insurance
Surety bonds
List of proposed subcontractors
List of proposed products
Construction Progress Schedule
Submittal schedule
Schedule of values
Health and safety plan
Work plan
Quality control plan
Environmental protection plan

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards by which the ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. (Testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.)

Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Statements signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a supplier, installer or subcontractor through Contractor, the purpose of which is to further quality of orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data sheets concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with manufacturer's

standards or instructions.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data intended to be incorporated in operations and maintenance manuals.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

As-built drawings

Special warranties

Posted operating instructions

Training plan

1.2.4 Approving Authority

Person authorized to approve submittal.

1.2.5 Work

As used in this section, on- and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce construction and materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with the requirements of this section.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Submittal register

1.4 USE OF SUBMITTAL REGISTER DATABASE

Prepare and maintain submittal register, as the work progresses. Use electronic submittal register program furnished by the Government or any other format. Do not change data which is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by government; retain data which is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved.

1.4.1 Submittal Register

Submit submittal register as an electronic database, using submittals management program furnished to contractor. Submit with quality control plan and project schedule required by Section [01 45 10] [01 45 00], "Quality Control" and [Section 01 32 17, "Network Analysis Schedules."] [Section 01 32 16, "Construction Progress Documentation."] Do not change data in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by the government. Verify that all submittals required for project are listed and add missing submittals. Complete the following on the register database:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that contractor needs material delivered to contractor control.

1.4.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in program utilized by contractor.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: Contractor assigned list of consecutive numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) List date of submittal transmission.

Column (q) List date approval received.

1.4.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the government-furnished submittal register program or equivalent fields in program utilized by contractor.

Column (b).

Column (l) List date of submittal receipt.

Column (m) through (p).

Column (q) List date returned to contractor.

1.4.4 Contractor Action Code and Action Code

Entries used will be as follows (others may be prescribed by Transmittal Form):

NR - Not Received

AN - Approved as noted

A - Approved

RR - Disapproved, Revise, and Resubmit

1.4.5 Copies Delivered to the Government

Deliver one copy of submitted register updated by contractor to government with each invoice request. Deliver in electronic format, unless a paper copy is requested by contracting officer.

1.5 PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTALS

1.5.1 Reviewing, Certifying, Approving Authority

QC organization shall be responsible for reviewing and certifying that submittals are in compliance with contract requirements. The Contracting Officer is the approving authority for all submittals.

1.5.2 Constraints

a. Submittals listed or specified in this contract shall conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise.

b. Submittals shall be complete for each definable feature of work; components of definable feature interrelated as a system shall be submitted at same time.

c. When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, submittal will be returned without review.

d. Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of assembly in which item functions.

1.5.3 Scheduling

a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow for potential requirements to resubmit.

b. Except as specified otherwise, allow review period, beginning with receipt by approving authority, that includes at least 15 working days for submittals for QC manager approval and 20 working days for submittals for contracting officer approval. Period of review for submittals with contracting officer approval begins when Government receives submittal from QC organization. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

c. For submittals requiring review by fire protection engineer, allow review period, beginning when government receives submittal from QC organization, of 45 working days for return of submittal to the contractor. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

1.5.4 Variations

Variations from contract requirements require Government approval pursuant to contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction" and will be considered where advantageous to government.

1.5.4.1 Considering Variations

Discussion with contracting officer prior to submission, will help ensure functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. When contemplating a variation which results in lower cost, consider submission of the variation as a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

1.5.4.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver written request to the contracting officer, with documentation of the nature and features of the variation and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost saving. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

1.5.4.3 Warranting That Variation Are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.5.4.4 Review Schedule Is Modified

In addition to normal submittal review period, a period of 10 working days will be allowed for consideration by the Government of submittals with variations.

1.5.5 Contractor's Responsibilities

a. Determine and verify field measurements, materials, field construction criteria; review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of the work and contract documents.

b. Transmit submittals to QC organization in accordance with schedule on approved Submittal Register, and to prevent delays in the work, delays to government, or delays to separate contractors.

c. Advise contracting officer of variation, as required by paragraph entitled "Variations."

d. Correct and resubmit submittal as directed by approving authority. When resubmitting disapproved transmittals or transmittals noted for resubmittal, the contractor shall provide copy of that previously submitted transmittal including all reviewer comments for use by approving authority. Direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted submittal, to revisions not requested by approving authority on previous submissions.

e. Furnish additional copies of submittal when requested by contracting officer, to a limit of 20 copies per submittal.

f. Complete work which must be accomplished as basis of a submittal in time to allow submittal to occur as scheduled.

g. Ensure no work has begun until submittals for that work have been returned as "approved," or "approved as noted", except to the extent that a portion of work must be accomplished as basis of submittal.

1.5.6 QC Organization Responsibilities

a. Note date on which submittal was received from contractor on each submittal.

b. Review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of work and contract documents.

c. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

d. Act on submittals, determining appropriate action based on QC organization's review of submittal.

(1) When QC manager is approving authority, take appropriate action on submittal from the possible actions defined in paragraph entitled, "Actions Possible."

(2) When contracting officer is approving authority or when variation has been proposed, forward submittal to Government with certifying statement or return submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of submittal determines appropriate action.

e. Ensure that material is clearly legible.

f. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with QC certifying statement or approving statement, except that data submitted in bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.

(1) When approving authority is contracting officer, QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to contracting officer with the following certifying statement:

"I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with contract Number N62470-08-B-0050, is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____
(Signature when applicable)

Certified by QC manager _____, Date _____"
(Signature)

g. Sign certifying statement or approval statement. The person signing certifying statements shall be QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan. The signatures shall be in original ink. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.

h. Update submittal register database as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at project site until final acceptance of all work by contracting officer.

i. Retain a copy of approved submittals at project site, including contractor's copy of approved samples.

1.5.7 Government's Responsibilities

When approving authority is contracting Officer, the Government will:

a. Note date on which submittal was received from QC manager, on each submittal for which the contracting officer is approving authority.

b. Review submittals for approval within scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph entitled "Actions Possible" and with markings appropriate for action indicated.

1.5.8 Actions Possible

Submittals will be returned with one of the following notations:

a. Submittals marked "not reviewed" will indicate submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required , does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.

b. Submittals marked "approved" "approved as submitted" authorize contractor to proceed with work covered.

c. Submittals marked "approved as noted" authorize contractor to proceed with work as noted provided contractor takes no exception to the notations.

d. Submittals marked "revise and resubmit" or "disapproved" indicate submittal is incomplete or does not comply with design concept or requirements of the contract documents and shall be resubmitted with appropriate changes. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.

1.6 FORMAT OF SUBMITTALS

1.6.1 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels, to office of approving authority. Transmit submittals with transmittal form prescribed by contracting officer and standard for project. The transmittal form shall identify contractor, indicate date of submittal, and include information prescribed by transmittal form and required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals." Process transmittal forms to record actions regarding sample panels and sample installations.

1.6.2 Identifying Submittals

Identify submittals, except sample panel and sample installation, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

a. Project title and location.

b. Construction contract number.

c. Section number of the specification section by which submittal is required.

d. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal.

e. When a resubmission, alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, SD-10A, to indicate resubmission.

f. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer and any other second tier contractor associated with submittal.

g. Product identification and location in project.

1.6.3 Format for Product Data

a. Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include table of contents, listing page and catalog item numbers for product data.

b. Indicate, by prominent notation, each product which is being submitted; indicate specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

c. Supplement product data with material prepared for project to satisfy submittal requirements for which product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for project.

1.6.4 Format for Shop Drawings

a. Shop drawings shall not be less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches.

b. Present 8 1/2 by 11 inches sized shop drawings as part of the bound volume for submittals required by section. Present larger drawings in sets.

c. Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals."

d. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings; prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Shop drawing dimensions shall be the same unit of measure as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

1.6.5 Format of Samples

a. Furnish samples in sizes below, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately same size as specified:

(1) Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.

(2) Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.

(3) Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.

(4) Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.

(5) Sample of Non-Solid Materials: Pint. Examples of non-solid materials are sand and paint.

(6) Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches.

(7) Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.

(8) Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

b. Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range.

c. Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples shall be in undamaged condition at time of use.

d. Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of area constituting sample installation but remove notation at final clean up of project.

e. When color, texture or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.6.6 Format of Administrative Submittals

a. When submittal includes a document which is to be used in project or become part of project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply contractor's approval stamp to document, but to a separate sheet accompanying document.

b. Operation and Maintenance Manual Data: Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23, "Operation and Maintenance Data." Include components required in that section and the various technical sections.

1.7 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.7.1 Number of Copies of Product Data

a. Submit five copies of submittals of product data requiring review and approval only by the Contracting Officer. Submit three copies of submittals of product data for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7.2 Number of Copies of Shop Drawings

Submit shop drawings in compliance with quantity requirements specified for product data.

1.7.3 Number of Samples

a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by approving authority and one will be returned to contractor.

b. Submit one sample panel. Include components listed in technical section or as directed.

c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.

d. Submit one sample of non-solid materials.

1.7.4 Number of Copies of Administrative Submittals

a. Unless otherwise specified, submit administrative submittals compliance with quantity requirements specified for product data.

b. Submit administrative submittals required under "SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals" to conform to Section 01 78 23, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.8 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS

1.8.1 Samples and Submittalsr

Except as otherwise noted, submit samples and submittals to:

DAVIS & FLOYD, INC.
1319 HWY. 72/221 EAST
GREENWOOD, SOUTH CAROLINA 29649

1.8.1.1 Administrative Submittals

Submit administrative submittals for asbestos/lead removal and environmental protection plan to the Resident Officer in Charge of Construction (ROICC/OICC).

1.8.1.2 Fire Protection and Fire Alarm System Submittals

Submit fire protection and fire alarm system submittals to [NAVFAC MidLant, NAVFAC MIDLANT Fire Protection Engineer, 9742 Maryland Ave., Building Z-140, Room 219, Norfolk, VA 23511] [ROICC/OICC].

1.8.1.3 TAB Submittals

Submit to ROICC/OICC for all projects.

1.8.2 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and O&M Data

As soon as practicable after award of the contract, and before procurement or fabrication, submit shop drawings, product data and O&M Data required in the technical sections of this specification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
HVAC REPAIRS, HP-235 & HP-245

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 20 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Schedule of prices	1.3														
		01 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			List of contact personnel	1.4.1														
		01 32 16	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Construction schedule	1.2														
			Equipment delivery schedule	1.3														
		01 33 00	SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Submittal register	1.4.1														
		01 35 29	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.9														
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.10														
			Crane Critical Lift Plan	1.9.1														
			Crane Work Plan	1.9.1														
			Crane Operators	1.7.1.6														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Reports	1.14														
			Accident Reports	1.14.1														
			Monthly Exposure Reports	1.14.3														
			Regulatory Citations and	1.14.4														
			Violations															
			Crane Reports	1.14.5														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Confined Space Entry Permit	1.11														
			Certificate of Compliance	1.14.6														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
HVAC REPAIRS, HP-235 & HP-245

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 35 29	Third Party Certification of	1.14.7														
			Barge-Mounted Mobile Cranes															
		01 45 10	SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			QC PLAN	1.6														
		01 45 35	SD-07 Certificates															
			Special Inspector	1.3														
			Quality Assurance Plan	1.4														
		01 50 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Traffic control plan	1.6.2.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Backflow preventers	2.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Backflow Preventer Tests	3.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Backflow Tester Certifications	1.3														
			Backflow Preventers Certificate	1.3.1														
		01 57 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Environmental protection plan	1.6.1														
			Preconstruction survey	1.6.4														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Solid waste disposal permit	1.4.1														
			Disposal permit for hazardous	1.4.2														
			waste															
			Environmental training	1.2														
			documentation															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
HVAC REPAIRS, HP-235 & HP-245

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG# RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 57 19	Permit to transport hazardous	1.4.3														
			waste															
			Hazardous waste certification	1.4.4														
			Environmental Plan Review	1.6.3														
			Annual Report of Products	2.1														
			Containing Recovered Materials															
		07 84 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Firestopping Materials	2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Firestopping Materials	2.1														
			Installer Qualifications	1.5														
			Inspection	3.3														
		23 07 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			General Materials	2.1														
			Adhesives	2.1.1														
			Sealants	2.1.12														
			Duct Insulation	2.3.1														
			Duct Insulation Jackets	2.3.2														
			Pipe Insulation Materials	2.2														
			Jackets	2.1.8														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Thermal Insulation	2.1.1.3														
		23 09 54	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			List of Symbols and	1.7.4.2														
			Abbreviations Used on Drawings															
			List of I/O Points	1.7.4.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
HVAC REPAIRS, HP-235 & HP-245

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 09 54	Equipment Components List	1.7.4.4														
			AC Power Table	1.7.4.5														
			Control system schematic	1.4.1.1														
			Ladder diagrams	1.4.1.2														
			Component wiring diagrams	1.4.1.3														
			Terminal strip diagrams	1.4.1.4														
			Communication architecture	1.4.1.5														
			schematic															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			DDC hardware	1.7.1.1														
			DDC capabilities	1.7.1.2														
			Workstation software	1.7.1.3														
			Input devices	1.7.1.4														
			Output devices	1.7.1.5														
			Surge and transient protection	1.7.1.6														
			Hand-held terminal	1.3.7														
			Smoke detectors	2.9.1														
			Pneumatic tubing	2.11.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field tests	3.3.3														
			Performance verification tests	3.3.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Contractors Qualifications	1.7.5														
			Training	3.4														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
HVAC REPAIRS, HP-235 & HP-245

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 09 54	Controls and HVAC System	1.7.9														
			Operators Manual															
			DDC Manufacturer's Hardware	1.7.11														
			and Software Manuals															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Training course documentation	1.7.6														
			Service organizations	1.7.7														
			Contractor certification	1.7.8														
		23 64 00.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Drawings	1.5.2														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Refrigeration System	3.1.1														
			Spare Parts	1.5.3														
			Posted Instructions	3.5														
			Verification of Dimensions	1.5.1														
			Manufacturer's Multi-Year	1.6														
			Compressor Warranty															
			System Performance Tests	3.4														
			Demonstrations	3.5														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Refrigeration System	3.1.1														
			Service Organization	2.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.5														
			Manuals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
HVAC REPAIRS, HP-235 & HP-245

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		(q)	(r)
		23 73 33	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Temperature control systems	1.3.1															
			Automatic Flow Control Valves	1.3.2															
			(AFCV)																
			Equipment layout drawings	1.3.3															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Packaged Air-Handling Units	2.1.1															
			Make-up Air Units	2.1.1.6															
			Pumps	2.1.4															
			Fire dampers	2.3.6															
			Expansion tanks	2.5.8															
			Air separators	2.5.9															
			Heat tape	2.6															
			Pipe hangers and supports	2.5.1															
			Flexible pipe connectors	2.5.7															
			Dampers	2.3.3															
			Diffusers, registers, and grilles	2.3.4															
			Duct lining	2.3.8															
			Valves	2.4.5															
			Pipe and fittings	2.4															
			Flexible Round Ducts	2.3.7															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Packaged Air-Handling Units	2.1.1															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Certification of welders'	1.3.5															
			qualifications																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
HVAC REPAIRS, HP-235 & HP-245

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 73 33	SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Installation manual	1.3.4														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Packaged Air-Handling Units	2.1.1														
			Make-up Air Units	2.1.1.6														
			Pumps	2.1.4														
			Fire dampers	2.3.6														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Air filter inventory	1.3.6														
		26 05 48.00 10	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Equipment Requirements	1.4														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment Requirements	1.4														
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.3.4														
		26 06 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Layout and location drawings	1.2.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Ground rods	2.1														
			Grounding and bonding	2.2														
			connectors															
			Grounding and bonding	2.3														
			conductors															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			acceptance checks and tests	3.2.1														
			Ground resistance tests	1.2.2														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
HVAC REPAIRS, HP-235 & HP-245

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 08 00	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acceptance tests and inspections	3.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.4.1														
			Acceptance test and inspections	1.4.3														
			procedure															
		26 12 19.10	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Pad-mounted transformer	1.4.1														
			drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pad-mounted transformers	2.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acceptance checks and tests	3.6.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Transformer losses	1.4.2														
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field															
			Reports															
			design tests	2.6.2														
			routine and other tests	2.6.3														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Transformer(s)	1.5.1														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Transformer test schedule	2.6.1														
		26 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Panelboards	2.10														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
HVAC REPAIRS, HP-235 & HP-245

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 20 00	Motor control centers	2.14														
			Wireways	2.18														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Receptacles	2.9														
			Circuit breakers	2.10.2														
			Switches	2.8														
			Combination motor controllers	2.14.3														
			Manual motor starters	2.13														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			600-volt wiring test	3.2.2														
			Grounding system test	3.2.4														
			Ground-fault receptacle test	3.2.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fuses	2.12														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Electrical Systems	1.5.1														
		28 31 76	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Wiring Diagrams	3.2.1														
			System Operation	2.2														
			Amplifiers	2.12														
			As-Built Drawings	3.6.2														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Technical Data And Computer	1.9														
			Software															
			Fire alarm control panel	1.9														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
HVAC REPAIRS, HP-235 & HP-245

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	Fire Alarm And Mass Notification	2.10														
			Control Panel (FACP/FMCP)															
			Transmitters	2.15														
			Batteries	2.9.1														
			Battery chargers	2.9.2														
			Smoke sensors	2.7														
			Wiring	2.17														
			Addressable interface devices	2.5														
			Remote Fire Alarm Control Units	2.11														
			Digital alarm communicator	2.15.1														
			transmitter (DACT)															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			System Operation	2.2														
			Battery power	2.9.1.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Quality Control	3.6														
			Testing Procedures	3.6.1														
			Smoke sensor testing	2.7.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Installer	1.5.1.1														
			SD-09 Manufacturer’s Field															
			Reports															
			Mass Notification System	1.5.3.2														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
HVAC REPAIRS, HP-235 & HP-245

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY						
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	Operation and Maintenance	1.7														
			(O&M) Instructions															
			Instruction of Government	3.7														
			Employees															
		31 23 00.00 20	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Fill and backfill	3.10.2.1														
			Density tests	3.10.2.2														
		32 92 19	SD-03 Product Data															
			Fertilizer	2.3.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			seed	2.1														
		33 71 02	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Medium voltage cable	2.1.5														
			Medium voltage cable joints	2.1.7														
			Medium voltage cable	2.1.5														
			terminations															
			Cable end caps	3.1.10														
			600 volt wires and cables	2.1.3.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acceptance checks and tests	3.2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Cable splicer qualifications	1.5.1														
			Medium voltage cable tests	2.2.1														

SECTION 01 35 29

SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z359.1	(1992; R 1999) Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B30.3	(1996) Construction Tower Cranes
ASME B30.5	(2000) Mobile and Locomotive Cranes
ASME B30.8	(2000) Floating Cranes and Floating Derricks
ASME B30.22	(2000) Articulating Boom Cranes

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10	(2002) Potable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 241	(2004) Safeguarding Construction,Alteration, and Demolition Operations
NFPA 51B	(2003) Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work
NFPA 70	(2005) National Electrical Code

U. S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2003) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.146	Permit-required Confined Spaces

29 CFR 1910.94	Ventilation
29 CFR 1915	Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment
29 CFR 1919	Gear Certification
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.500	Fall Protection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP)

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)

Crane Critical Lift Plan

Crane Work Plan

Proof of qualifications for Crane Operators

SD-06 Test Reports

Reports

Submit reports as their incidence occurs, in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph entitled, "Reports."

Accident Reports

Monthly Exposure Reports

Regulatory Citations and Violations

Crane Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Confined Space Entry Permit

Certificate of Compliance (Crane)

Third Party Certification of Barge-Mounted Mobile Cranes

Submit one copy of each permit/certificate attached to each Daily Report.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Associate Safety Professional (ASP). An individual who is currently

certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.

b. Certified Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST). An individual who is currently certified as a CHST by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.

c. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH). An individual who is currently certified as a CIH by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

d. Certified Safety Professional (CSP). An individual who is currently certified as a CSP by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.

e. Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS). An individual who is currently certified as an STS by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.

f. Competent Person for Fall Protection. A person who is cabable of identifying hazardous or dangerous conditions in the personal fall arrest system or any component thereof, as well as their application and use with related equipment, and has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate the hazards of falling.

g. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity and/or high visibility.

h. Low-slope roof. A roof having a slope less than or equal to 4 in 12 (vertical to horizontal).

i. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

j. Multi-Employer Work Site (MEWS). A multi-employer work site, as defined by OSHA, is one in which many employers occupy the same site. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors.

k. Operating Envelope. The area surrounding any crane. Inside this "envelope" is the crane, the operator, riggers, rigging gear between the hook and the load, the load and the crane's supporting structure (ground, rail, etc.).

l. Qualified Person for Fall Protection. A person with a recognized degree or professional certifictae, extensive knowledge, training and experience in the field of fall protection who is capable of performing design, analysis, and evaluation of fall protection systems and equipment.

m. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

(1) Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;

(2) Days away from work;

(3) Restricted work;

(4) Transfer to another job;

(5) Medical treatment beyond first aid;

(6) Loss of consciousness; or

(7) A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

n. Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The superintendent or other qualified or competent person who is responsible for the on-site safety and health required for the project. The Contractor quality control (QC) person cannot be the SSHO, even though the QC has safety inspection responsibilities as part of the QC duties.

o. Steep roof. A roof having a slope greater than 4 in 12 (vertical to horizontal).

p. "USACE" property and equipment specified in USACE EM 385-1-1 should be interpreted as Government property and equipment.

q. Weight Handling Equipment (WHE) Accident. A WHE accident occurs when any one or more of the six elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; and collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, and/or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload and collision are considered accidents even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, roll over, etc.).

1.4 CONTRACTOR SAFETY SELF-EVALUATION CHECKLIST

Contracting Officer will provide a "Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation checklist" to the Contractor at the pre-construction conference. The checklist will be completed monthly by the Contractor and submitted with each request for payment voucher. An acceptable score of 90 or greater is required. Failure to submit the completed safety self-evaluation checklist or achieve a score of at least 90, will result in a retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, work performed shall comply with USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply.

1.6 DRUG PREVENTION PROGRAM

Conduct a proactive drug and alcohol use prevention program for all

workers, prime and subcontractor, on the site. Ensure that no employee uses illegal drugs or consumes alcohol during work hours. Ensure there are no employees under the influence of drugs or alcohol during work hours. After accidents, collect blood, urine, or saliva specimens and test the injured and involved employees for the influence of drugs and alcohol. A copy of the test shall be made available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

1.7 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES AND MEETINGS

1.7.1 Personnel Qualifications

Work performed under this contract shall meet Level 2.

1.7.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) shall be provided at the work site at all times to perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor. The SSHO shall meet the following requirements:

Level 1:
Worked on similar projects.
10-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within last 3 years.
Competent person training as needed.

Level 2:
A minimum of 3 years safety work on similar project.
30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within last 3 years.
Competent person training as needed.

Level 3:
A minimum of 5 years safety work on similar projects.
30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within the last 5 years.
An average of at least 24 hours of formal safety training each year for the past 5 years.
Competent person training as needed.

Level 4:
A minimum of 10 years safety work of a progressive nature with at least 5 years of experience on similar projects.
30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within the last 5 years.
An average of at least 24 hours of formal safety training each year for the past 5 years with training for competent person status for at least the following areas of competency: Excavation; Scaffolding; Fall protection; Hazardous energy; Confined space; Health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; Personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

Level 5:
An Associate Safety Professional (ASP), Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS) and/or Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST).
A minimum of 10 years safety work of a progressive nature with at

least 5 years of experience on similar projects.
30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within the last 5 years.
An average of at least 24 hours of formal safety training each year for the past 5 years with training for competent person status for at least the following areas of competency: Excavation; Scaffolding; Fall protection; Hazardous energy; Confined space; Health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; Personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

Level 6: A
Certified Safety Professional (CSP) and/or Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).
A minimum of 10 years safety work of a progressive nature with at least 5 years of experience on similar projects.
30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within the last 5 years.
An average of at least 24 hours of formal safety training each year for the past 5 years with training for competent person status for at least the following areas of competency: Excavation; Scaffolding; Fall protection; Hazardous energy; Confined space; Health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; Personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

1.7.1.2 Certified Safety Professional (CSP) and/or Certified Industrial hygienist (CIH)

Provide a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) and/or Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) at the work site to perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor. The CSP and/or CIH shall be the safety and occupational health "competent person" as defined by USACE EM 385-1-1. The CSP and/or CIH shall have no other duties than safety and occupational health management, inspections, and/or industrial hygiene.

1.7.1.3 Associate Safety professional (ASP), Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS) and/or Construction Health and Safety Technician (CHST).

Provide an Associate Safety Professional (ASP); Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS); and/or Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST) at the work site to perform safety management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor to meet the designated safety level in paragraph 1.6.1. The ASP, STS, and/or CHST shall be the safety and occupational health "competent person" as defined by USACE EM 385-1-1. The ASP, STS, and/or CHST shall be at the work site at all times whenever work or testing is being performed and shall conduct and document daily safety inspections. The ASP, STS, and/or CHST shall have no other duties other than safety and occupational health management, inspections, and enforcement on this contract.

1.7.1.4 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a competent person meeting the requirements of EM 385-1-1 who is assigned in writing by the Designated Authority to assess confined spaces and who possesses demonstrated knowledge, skill and ability to:

a. Identify the structure, location, and designation of confined and

permit-required confined spaces where work is done;

b. Calibrate and use testing equipment including but not limited to, oxygen indicators, combustible gas indicators, carbon monoxide indicators, and carbon dioxide indicators, and to interpret accurately the test results of that equipment;

c. Perform all required tests and inspections specified in 29 CFR 1910.146 and 29 CFR 1915 Subpart B;

d. Assess hazardous conditions including atmospheric hazards in confined space and adjacent spaces and specify the necessary protection and precautions to be taken;

e. Determine ventilation requirements for confined space entries and operations;

f. Assess hazards associated with hot work in confined and adjacent space and determine fire watch requirements; and,

g. Maintain records required.

When the work involves marine operations that handle combustible or hazardous materials, this qualified person shall be a NFPA certified marine chemist.

1.7.1.5 Competent Person for the Health Hazard Control and Respiratory Protection Program

Provide a competent person meeting the requirements of EM 385-1-1 who is:

a. Capable by education, specialized training and/or experience of anticipating, recognizing, and evaluating employee exposure to hazardous chemical, physical and biological agents in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 6.

b. Capable of spe cifying necessary controls and protective actions to ensure worker health.

1.7.1.6 Crane Operators

Crane operators shall meet the requirements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 16 and Appendix G. In addition, for mobile cranes with Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) rated capacitates of 50,000 pounds or greater, crane operators shall be designated as qualified by a source that qualifies crane operators (i.e., union, a government agency, or an organization that tests and qualifies crane operators). Proof of current qualifications shall be provided.

1.7.2 Personnel Duties

1.7.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)/Superintendent

a. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Safety inspection logs shall be attached to the Contractors' daily report.

b. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required reports. Maintain the OSHA Form 300 and Daily Production reports for prime and sub-contractors.

c. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.

d. Attend the pre-construction conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory inspection meeting, and periodic in-progress meetings.

e. Implement and enforce accepted APPS and AHAs.

f. Maintain a safety and health deficiency tracking system that monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution. A list of unresolved safety and health deficiencies shall be posted on the safety bulletin board.

g. Ensure sub-contractor compliance with safety and health requirements.

Failure to perform the above duties will result in dismissal of the superintendent and/or SSHO, and a project work stoppage. The project work stoppage will remain in effect pending approval of a suitable replacement.

1.7.2.2 Certified Safety Professional (CSP), Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH), Associate Safety Professional (ASP), Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS), and/or Certified Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST)

a. Perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the project.

b. Perform as the safety and occupational health "competent person" as defined by USACE EM 385-1-1.

c. Be on site whenever work or testing is being performed.

d. Conduct and document safety inspections.

e. Shall have no other duties other than safety and occupational health management, inspections, and enforcement on this contract.

If the CSP, CIH, ASP, STS, CHST is appointed as the SSHO all duties of that position shall also be performed.

1.7.3 Meetings

1.7.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

a. The Contractor will be informed, in writing, of the date of the preconstruction conference. The purpose of the preconstruction conference is for the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representatives to become acquainted and explain the functions and operating procedures of their respective organizations and to reach mutual understanding relative to the administration of the overall project's Accident Prevention Plan (APP) before the initiation of work.

b. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent,

site safety and health officer, quality control supervisor, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

c. The Contractor shall discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs shall be established to preclude project delays.

d. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor at the preconstruction conference, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Work shall not begin until there is an accepted APP.

e. The functions of a Preconstruction conference may take place at the Post-Award Kickoff meeting for Design Build Contracts.

1.7.3.2 Weekly Safety Meetings

Conduct weekly safety meetings at the project site for all employees. The Contracting Officer will be informed of the meeting in advance and be allowed attendance. Minutes showing contract title, signatures of attendees and a list of topics discussed shall be attached to the Contractors' daily report.

1.7.3.3 Work Phase Meetings

The appropriate AHA shall be reviewed and attendance documented by the Contractor at the preparatory, initial, and follow-up phases of quality control inspection. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of safety and health controls.

1.8 TRAINING

1.8.1 New Employee Indoctrination

New employees (prime and sub-contractor) will be informed of specific site hazards before they begin work. Documentation of this orientation shall be kept on file at the project site.

1.8.2 Periodic Training

Provide Safety and Health Training in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1 and the accepted APP. Ensure all required training has been accomplished for all onsite employees.

1.8.3 Training on Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)

Prior to beginning a new phase, training will be provided to all affected employees to include a review of the AHA to be implemented.

1.9 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

The Contractor shall use a qualified person to prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraph and subparagraph elements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, "Minimum Basic Outline for Preparation of Accident Prevention Plan". Where a paragraph or subparagraph element is not applicable to the work to be performed indicate "Not Applicable" next to the heading. Specific requirements for some of the APP elements are described below at paragraph 1.8.1. The APP shall be job-specific and shall address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP shall be included in the applicable APP element and made site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP shall be signed by the person and firm (senior person) preparing the APP, the Contractor, the on-site superintendent, the designated site safety and health officer and any designated CSP and/or CIH.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. The Contracting Officer reviews and comments on the Contractor's submitted APP and accepts it when it meets the requirements of the contract provisions.

Once accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and quality control manager. Should any unforeseen hazard become evident during the performance of work, the project superintendent shall inform the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, all necessary action shall be taken by the Contractor to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment.

Copies of the accepted plan will be maintained at the resident engineer's office and at the job site. The APP shall be continuously reviewed and amended, as necessary, throughout the life of the contract. Unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP shall be incorporated in the plan as they are discovered.

1.9.1 EM 385-1-1 Contents

In addition to the requirements outlines in Appendix A of USACE EM 385-1-1, the following is required:

a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of all site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated site safety and health officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used such as CSPs, CIHs, STSs, CHSTs. The duties of each position shall be specified.

b. Qualifications of competent and of qualified persons. As a minimum, competent persons shall be designated and qualifications submitted for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

c. Confined Space Entry Plan. Develop a confined space entry plan in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, applicable OSHA standards 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, and 29 CFR 1926, and any other federal, state and local regulatory requirements identified in this contract. Identify the qualified person's name and qualifications, training, and experience. Delineate the qualified person's authority to direct work stoppage in the event of hazardous conditions. Include procedure for rescue by contractor personnel and the coordination with emergency responders. (If there is no confined space work, include a statement that no confined space work exists and none will be created.)

d. Health Hazard Control Program. The Contractor shall designate a competent and qualified person to establish and oversee a Health Hazard Control Program in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 6. The program shall ensure that employees, on-site Government representatives, and others, are not adversely exposed to chemical, physical and biological agents and that necessary controls and protective actions are instituted to ensure health.

e. Crane Critical Lift Plan. Prepare and sign weight handling critical lift plans for lifts over 75 percent of capacity of the crane or hoist (or lifts over 50 percent of the capacity of a barge mounted movile crane's hoists) at any radius of lift; lifts involving more thatn one crane or hoist; lifts of personnel; and lifts involving more than rigging or operation, sensitive equipment, or unusual safety risks. The plan shall be submitted 15 calendar day6s prior to on-site work and include the requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1, paragraph 16.c.18. and the following:

(1) For lifts of personnel, the plan shall demonstrate compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.500(g).

(2) For barge mounted mobile cranes, barge stability calculations identifying barge list and trim based on anticipated loading; and load charts based on calculated list and trim. Teh amount of list and trim shall be within the crane manufacturer's requirements.

f. Alcohol and Drug Abuse Plan

(1) Describe plan for random checks and testing with pre-employment screening in accordance with the DFAR Clause subpart 252.223-7004, "Drug Free Work Force."

(2) Description of the on-site prevention program

g. Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan. The plan shall be site specific and address all fall hazards in the work place and during different phases of construction. It shall address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 1.8 m (6 feet). A qualified person for fall protection shall prepare and sign the plan. The plan shall include fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed for every phase of work, responsibilities, assisted rescue self-rescue and evacuation procedures, training requirements, and monitoring methods. Fall Protection and Prevention Plan shall be revised every six months for lengthy projects, reflecting any changes during the course of construction due to changes in personnel, equipment, systems or work habits. The accepted Fall Protection and Prevention Plan shall be kept and maintained at the job site for the duration of the project. The Fall Protection Plan shall be included in the Accident Prevention Plan (APP)

h. Training Records and Requirements. List of mandatory training and certifications which are applicable to this project (e.g. explosive actuated tools, confined space entry, fall protection, crane operation, vehicle operator, forklift operators, personal protective equipment); list of requiremetns for periodic retraining/certification; outline requirements for supervisory and employee safety meetings.

i. Site Demolition Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with Section 02 41 00, Demolition" and referenced sources. Include engineering survey as applicable.

j. Crane Work Plan. The contractor shall provide a crane work plan to the Contracting Officer for acceptance. The crane work plan shall include the specific model of each crane and a drawing identifying their locations (exact), the dimensions, wheel sizes, number of wheels, wheel spacing, tire pressure(s), number of axles, axle spacing, minimum wheel load to be exerted during operatins and maximum outrigger load to be exerted during operations. The Contractor shall allow at least 10 working days for acceptance/non-acceptance of the crane work plan. No crane operations shall begin prior to written acceptance of the crane plan by the Government. ROICC shall be the government approving authority.

1.10 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

The Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) format shall be in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Format subsequent AHA as amendments to the APP. An AHA will be developed by the Contractor for every operation involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform work. The analysis must identify and evaluate hazards and outline the proposed methods and techniques for the safe completion of each phase of work. At a minimum, define activity being performed, sequence of work, specific safety and health hazards anticipated, control measures (to include personal protective equipment) to eliminate or reduce each hazard to acceptable levels, equipment to be used, inspection requirements, training requirements for all involved, and the competent person in charge of that phase of work. For work with fall hazards, including fall hazards associated with scaffold erection and removal, identify the appropriate fall protection methods used. For work with materials handling equipment,

address safeguarding measures related to materials handling equipment. For work requiring excavations, include requirements for safeguarding excavations. An activity requiring an AHA shall not proceed until the AHA has been accepted by the Contracting Officer's representative and a meeting has been conducted by the Contractor to discuss its contents with everyone engaged in the activity, including on-site Government representatives. The Contractor shall document meeting attendance at the preparatory, initial, and follow-up phases of quality control inspection. The AHA shall be continuously reviewed and, when appropriate, modified to address changing site conditions or operations. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

Activity hazard analyses shall be updated as necessary to provide an effective response to changing work conditions and activities. The on-site superintendent, site safety and health officer and competent persons used to develop the AHAs, including updates, shall sign and date the AHAs before they are implemented.

The activity hazard analyses shall be developed using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. Any activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier or subcontractor and provided t othe prime contractor for submittal to the Contracting Offficer.

1.11 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

Within 1 calendar days after commencement of work, erect a safety bulletin board at the job site. The following information shall be displayed on the safety bulletin board in clear view of the on-site construction personnel, maintained current, and protected against the elements and unauthorized removal:

a. Map denoting the route to the nearest emergency care facility.

b. Emergency phone numbers.

c. Copy of the most up-to-date APP.

d. Current AHA(s).

e. OSHA 300A Form.

f. OSHA Safety and Health Protection-On-The-Job Poster.

g. Confined space entry permit.

h. Hot work permit.

i. A sign indicating the number of hours worked since last lost workday accident.

j. Safety and Health Warning Posters.

1.12 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in the article "References." Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.13 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors will arrange for their own emergency medical treatment. Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.14 REPORTS

1.14.1 Accident Reports

a. For recordable injuries and illnesses, and property damage accidents resulting in at least $2,000 in damages, the Prime Contractor shall conduct an accident investigation to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, complete the Navy Contractor Significant Incident Report (CSIR) form or USACE Accident Report Form 3394 and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 1 calendar day(s) of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms.

b. For a weight handling equipment accident (including rigging gear accidents) the Prime Contractor shall conduct an accident investigation to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, complete the WHE Accident Report (Crane and Rigging Gear) form and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the accident. Crane operations shall not proceed until cause is determined and corrective actions have been implemented to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will provide a blank copy of the accident report form.

1.14.2 Accident Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but not later than four hours, after any accident meeting the definition of Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than $2,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Information shall include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on site and Government investigation is conducted.

1.14.3 Monthly Exposure Reports

Monthly exposure reporting to the Contracting Officer is required to be attached to the monthly billing request. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both prime and subcontractor. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any special forms.

1.14.4 Regulatory Citations and Violations

Contact the Contracting Officer immediately of any OSHA or other regulatory agency inspection or visit, and provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of each citation, report, and contractor response. Correct violations and citations promptly and provide written corrective actions to the Contracting Officer.

1.14.5 Crane Reports

Submit crane inspection reports required in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix H and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

1.14.6 Certificate of Compliance

The Contractor shall provide a Certificate of Compliance for each crane entering an activity under this contract (see Contracting Officer for a blank certificate). Certificate shall state that the crane and rigging gear meet applicable OSHA regulations (with the Contractor citing which OSHA regulations are applicable, e.g., cranes used in construction, demolition, or maintenance shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 and USACE EM 385-1-1 section 16 and Appendix H. Certify on the Certificate of Compliance that the crane operator(s) is qualified and trained in the operation of the crane to be used. For cranes at DOD activities in foreign countries, the Contractor shall certify that the crane and rigging gear conform to the appropriate host country safety standards. The Contractor shall also certify that all of its crane operators working on the DOD activity have been trained in the proper use of all safety devices (e.g., anti-two block devices). These certifications shall be posted on the crane.

1.14.7 Third Party Certification of Barge-Mounted Mobile Cranes

Barge-mounted mobile cranes shall be certified in accordance with 29 CFR 1919 by an OSHA accredited person.

1.15 HOT WORK

Prior to performing "Hot Work" (welding, cutting, etc.) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, a written permit shall be requested from the Fire Division. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. The Contractor will provide at least two (2) twenty (20) pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". All extinguishers shall be current inspection tagged, approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch shall be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of 30 minutes after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

a. Oil painting materials (paint, brushes, empty paint cans, etc.), and all flammable liquids shall be removed from the facility at quitting time. All painting materials and flammable liquids shall be stored outside in a suitable metal locker or box and will require re-submittal with non-hazardous materials.

b. Accumulation of trays, paper, shavings, sawdust, boxes and other packing materials shall be removed from the facility at the close of each workday and such material disposed of in the proper containers located away from the facility.

c. The storage of combustible supplies shall be a safe distance from structures.

d. Area outside the facility undergoing work shall be cleaned of trash, paper, or other discarded combustibles at the close of each workday.

e. All portable electric devices (saws, sanders, compressors, extension chord, lights, etc.) shall be disconnected at the close of each workday. When possible, the main electric switch in the facility shall be deactivated.

f. When starting work in the facility, Contractors shall require their personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency phone number 911. ANY FIRE, NO MATTER HOW SMALL, SHALL BE REPORTED IMMEDIATELY.

g. Obtain services from th FIRE DIVISION for "HOT WORK" within or around flammable materials (such as fuel systems, welding/cutting on fuel pipes) or confined spaces (such as sewer wet wells, manholes, vaults, etc.) that have the potential for flammable or explosive atmospheres.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONFINED SPACE SIGNAGE

The Contractor shall provide permanent signs integral to or securely attached to access covers for all required confined spaces. Signs wording: "DANGER--PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE - DO NOT ENTER -" in bold letters a minimum of 25 mm(one inch) in height and constructed to be clearly legible with all paint removed. The signal word "DANGER" shall be red and readable from 1.52 m(5 feet).

2.2 FALL PROTECTION ANCHORAGE

Fall protection anchorage, conforming to ANSI Z359.1, installed under the supervision of a qualified person in fall protection, shall be left in place for continued customer use and so identified by signage stating the capacity of the anchorage (strength and number of persons who may be tied-off to it at any one time).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND/OR OTHER WORK

The Contractor shall comply with USACE EM 385-1-1, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and/or State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard shall prevail.

3.1.1 Hazardous Material Use

Each hazardous material must receive approval prior to being brought onto the job site or prior to any other use in connection with this contract. Allow a minimum of 10 working days for processing of the request for use of a hazardous material. Any work or storage involving hazardous chemicals or materials must be done in a manner that will not expose Government or

Contractor employees to any unsafe or unhealthful conditions. Adequate protective measures must be taken to prevent Government or Contractor employees from being exposed to any hazardous condition that could result from the work or storage. The Prime Contractor shall keep a complete inventory of hazardous materials brought onto the work-site. Approval by the Contracting Officer of protective measures and storage area is required prior to the start of the work.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocynates, lead-based paint are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials.

3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

The design should have identified materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos. If additional material, not indicated, that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance during construction operations is encountered, stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification pursuant to "FAR 52.243-4, Changes" and "FAR 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions."

3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

Contractors are required to apply for utility outages at least 15 days in advance. As a minimum, the request should include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage and any necessary sketches. Special requirements for electrical outage requests are contained elsewhere in this specification section. Once approved, and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut down, the Contractor shall attend a pre-outage coordination meeting with the Contracting Officer to review the scope of work and the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker protection. No work will be performed on energized electrical circuits unless proof is provided that no other means exist.

3.3 FALL HAZARD PROTECTION AND PREVENTION

The Contractor shall establish a fall protection and prevention program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. The program shall include company policy, identify responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and escape procedures.

3.3.1 Training

The Contractor shall institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Hazard Protection and Prevention Program, the Contractor shall provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards. A competent person for fall protection shall provide the training. Training requirements shall be in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, section 21.A.16.

3.3.2 Fall Protection Equipment

The Contractor shall enforce use of the fall protection equipment designated for each specific work activity in the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and/or AHA at all times when an employee is on a surface 1.8 m(6 feet) or more above lower levels. Fall protection systems such as guardrails, personnel fall arrest system, safety nets, etc., are required when working within 1.8m (6 feet) of any leading edge. In addition to the required fall protection systems, safety skiff, personal floatation devices, life rings etc., are required when working above or next to water in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, paragraphs 05.I. and 05.J. Personal fall arrest systems are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall arrest systems may be required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts if the work platform is capable of being positioned outside the wheelbase. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, or travel. Fall protection must comply with 29 CFR 1926.500, Subpart M and USACE EM 385-1-1.

3.3.2.1 Personal Fall Arrest Equipment

Personal fall arrest equipment, systems, subsystems, and components shall meet ANSI Z359.1. Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest device. Body belts may only be used as a positioning device system (for uses such as steel reinforcing assembly and in addition to an approved fall arrest system). Harnesses shall have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Only locking snap hooks and carabiners shall be used. Webbing, straps, and ropes shall be made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment shall not exceed 1.8 m (6 feet). The total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion) that can occur during a fall shall always be taken into consideration when attaching a person to a fall arrest system.

3.3.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work

Fall protection controls shall be implemented based on the type of roof being constructed and work being performed. The roof area to be accessed shall be evaluated for its structural integrity including weight-bearing capabilities for the projected loading.

a. Low Sloped Roofs:

(1) For work within 1.8 m (6 feet) of an edge, on low-slope roofs, personnel shall be protected from falling by use of personal fall arrest systems, guardrails, or safety nets. A safety monitoring system is not adequate fall protection and is not authorized.

(2) For work greater than 1.8 m (6 feet) from an edge, warning lines shall be erected and installed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.500 and USACE EM 385-1-1.

b. Steep Roofs: Work on steep roofs requires a personal fall arrest system, guardrails with toe-boards, or safety nets. This requirement also includes residential or housing type construction.

3.3.4 Safety Nets

If safety nets are used as the selected fall protection system on the project, they shall be provided at unguarded workplaces, leading edge work or when working over water, machinery, dangerous operations and or other surfaces where the use of ladders, scaffolds, catch platforms, temporary floors, fall arrest systems or restraint/positioning systems are impractical. Safety nets shall be tested immediately after installation with a drop test of 181.4 kg (400 pounds) dropped from the same elevation a person might fall, and every six months thereafter.

3.3.5 Existing Anchorage

Existing anchorages, to be used for attachment of personal fall arrest equipment, shall be certified (or re-certified) by a qualified person for fall protection in accordance with ANSI Z359.1. Exiting horizontal lifeline achorages shall be certified (or re-certified) by a registered professional engineer with experience in designing horizontal lifeline systems.

3.3.6 Horizontal Lifelines

Horizontal lifelines shall be designed, installed, certified and used under the supervision of a qualified person for fall protection as part of a complete fall arrest system which maintains a safety factor of 2 (29 CFR 1926.500).

3.3.7 Guardrail Systems

Guardrails shall consist of top and mid-rails, post and toe boards. The top edge height of standard railing must be 42 inches plus or minus 3 inches above the walking/working level. When mid-rails are used, they must be installed at a height midway between the top edge of the guardrail system and the walking/working level. Posts shall be placed no more than 8 feet apart (29 CFR 1926.500 and USACE EM 385-1-1).

3.3.8 Rescue and Evacuation Procedures

When personal fall arrest systems are used, the contracator must ensure that the mishap victim can self-rescue or can be rescued promptly should a fall occur. A Rescue and Evacuation Plan shall be prepared by the contractor and include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility. The Rescue and Evaluation Plan shall be included in the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work, in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan, and the Accident Prevention Plan (APP).

3.4 SCAFFOLDING

Employees shall be provided with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Access to scaffold platforms greater than 6 m (20 feet) in height shall be accessed by use of a scaffold stair system. Vertical ladders commonly provided by scaffold system manufacturers shall not be used for accessing scaffold platforms greater than 6 m (20 feet) in height. The use of an adequate gate is required. Contractor shall ensure that employees are qualified to perform scaffold erection and dismantling. Do not use scaffold without the capability of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load or without appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection and prevention plan. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward. Special care shall be given to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded. Side brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self-supported scaffold systems for the storage of material is prohibited. The first tie-in shall be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base. Work platforms shall be placed on mud sills. Scaffold or work platform erectors shall have fall protection during the erection and dismantling of scaffolding or work platforms that are more than six feet. Delineate fall protection requirements when working above six feet or above dangerous operations in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan and Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work.

3.4.1 Stilts

The use of stilts for gaining additional height in construction, renovation, repair or maintenance work is prohibited.

3.5 EQUIPMENT

3.5.1 Material Handling Equipment

a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts shall not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions.

b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

c. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks shall be licensed in accordance with OSHA.

3.5.2 Weight Handling Equipment

a. Cranes must be equipped with:

(1) Load indicating devices (LIDs) and a boom angle or radius indicator,

(2) or load moment indicating devices (LMIs).

(3) Anti-two block prevention devices.

(4) Boom hoist hydraulic relief valve, disconnect, or shutoff (stops hoist when boom reaches a predetermined high angle).

(5) Boom length indicator (for telescoping booms).

(6) Device to prevent uncontrolled lowering of a telescoping hydraulic boom.

(7) Device to prevent uncontrolled retraction of a telescoping hydraulic boom.

b. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 15 days in advance of any cranes entering the activity so that necessary quality assurance spot checks can be coordinated. Contractor's operator shall remain with the crane during the spot check.

c. The Contractor shall comply with the crane manufacturer's specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Erection shall be performed under the supervision of a designated person (as defined in ASME B30.5). All testing shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.

d. The Contractor shall comply with ASME B30.5 for mobile and locomotive cranes, ASME B30.22 for articulating boom cranes, ASME B30.3 for construction tower cranes, and ASME B30.8 for floating cranes and floating derricks.

e. The presence of Government personnel does not relieve the Contractor of an obligation to comply with all applicable safety regulations. The Government will investigate all complaints of unsafe or unhealthful working conditions received in writing from contractor employees, federal civilian employees, or military personnel.

f. Each load shall be rigged/attached independently to the hook/master-link in such a fashion that the load cannot slide or otherwise become detached. Christmas-tree lifting (multiple rigged materials) is not allowed.

g. Under no circumstance shall a Contractor make a lift at or above 90% of the cranes rated capacity in any configuration.

h. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers shall be alert to this special hazard and shall follow the requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 section 11 and ASME B30.5 or ASME B30.22 as applicable.

i. Crane suspended personnel work platforms (baskets) shall not be used unless the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers or is impossible. Personnel shall not be lifted with a line hoist or friction crane.

j. A fire extinguisher having a minimum rating of 10BC and a minimum nominal capacity of 5lb of extinguishing agent shall be available at all operator stations or crane cabs. Portable fire extinguishers shall be inspected, maintained, and recharged as specified in NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.

k. All employees shall be kept clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads.

l. A weight handling equipment operator shall not leave his position at the controls while a load is suspended.

m. The Contractor shall use cribbing when performing lifts on outriggers.

n. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side loading of the crane is prohibited.

o. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel from entering the counterweight swing (tail swing) area of the crane.

p. A substantial and durable rating chart containing legible letters and figures shall be provided with each crane and securely mounted onto the crane cab in a location allowing easy reading by the operator while seated in the control station.

q. Certification records which include the date of inspection, signature of the person performing the inspection, and the serial number or other identifier of the crane that was inspected shall always be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.

r. Written reports listing the load test procedures used along with any repairs or alterations performed on the crane shall be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.

s. The Contractor shall certify that all crane operators have been trained in proper use of all safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices).

3.5.3 Equipment and Mechanized Equipment

a. Equipment shall be operated by designated qualified operators. Proof of qualifications shall be kept on the project site for review.

b. Manufacture specifications or owner's manual for the equipment shall be on site and reviewed for additional safety precautions or requirements that are sometimes not identified by OSHA or USACE EM 385-1-1. Such additional safety precautions or requirements shall be incorporated into the AHAs.

c. Equipment and mechanized equipment shall be inspected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for safe operation by a competent person prior to being placed into use.

d. Daily checks or tests shall be conducted and documented on equipment and mechanized equipment by designated competent persons.

3.6 EXCAVATIONS

The competent person for excavations performed as a result of contract work shall be on-site when excavation work is being performed, and shall inspect, and document the excavations daily prior to entry by workers. The competent person must evaluate all hazards, including atmospheric, that may be associated with the work, and shall have the resources necessary to correct hazards promptly. The competent person shall perform soil classification in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

3.6.1 Utility Locations

Prior to digging, the appropriate digging permit must be obtained. All underground utilities in the work area must be positively identified by a private utility locating service in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department. Any markings made during the utility investigation must be maintained throughout the contract.

3.6.2 Utility Location Verification

The Contractor must physically verify underground utility locations by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within three feet of the underground system. Digging within .061 m (2 feet) of a known utility must not be performed by means of mechanical equipment; hand digging shall be used. If construction is parallel to an existing utility the utility shall be exposed by hand digging every 30.5 m (100 feet) if parallel within 1.5 m (5 feet) of the excavation.

3.6.3 Utilities with Concrete Slabs

Utilities located within concrete slabs or pier decks, bridges, and the like are extremely difficult to identify. The location must be coordinated with station utility departments in addition to a private locating service. Outages on system utilities shall be used in circumstances where concrete chipping, saw cutting, or core drilling is required and utilities are unable to be completely identified.

3.6.4 Shoring Systems

Trench and shoring systems must be identified in the accepted safety plan and AHA. Manufacture tabulated data and specifications or registered engineer tabulated data for shoring or benching systems shall be readily available on site for review. Job-made shoring or shielding shall have the registered professional engineer stamp, specifications, and tabulated data. Extreme care must be used when excavating near direct burial electric underground cables.

3.6.5 Trenching Machinery

Trenching machines with digging chain drives shall be operated only when the spotters/laborers are in plain view of the operator. Operator and spotters/laborers shall be provided training on the hazards of the digging chain drives with emphasis on the distance that needs to be maintained when the digging chain is operating. Documentation of the training shall be kept on file at the project site.

3.7 ELECTRICAL

3.7.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Positive cable identification must be made prior to submitting any outage request for electrical systems. Arrangements are to be coordinated with the Contracting Officer and Station Utilities for identification. The Contracting Officer will not accept an outage request until the Contractor

satisfactorily documents that the circuits have been clearly identified. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator will be allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method. When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers shall be permitted to enter. When work requires Contractor to work near energized circuits as defined by the NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves with leather protective sleeves, fire retarding shirts, coveralls, face shields, and safety glasses. In addition, provide electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA.

3.7.2 Portable Extension Cords

Portable extension cords shall be sized in accordance with manufacturer ratings for the tool to be powered and protected from damage. All damaged extension cords shall be immediately removed from service. Portable extension cords shall meet the requirements of NFPA 70.

3.8 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements in Section 06.I of USACE EM 385-1-1 and OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

a. Entry Procedures. Prohibit entry into a confined space by personnel for any purpose, including hot work, until the qualified person has conducted appropriate tests to ensure the confined or enclosed space is safe for the work intended and that all potential hazards are controlled or eliminated and documented. (See Section 06.I.05 of USACE EM 385-1-1 for entry procedures.) All hazards pertaining to the space shall be reviewed with each employee during review of the AHA.

b. Forced air ventilation is required for all confined space entry operations and the minimum air exchange requirements must be maintained to ensure exposure to any hazardous atmosphere is kept below its' action level.

c. Ensure the use of rescue and retrieval devices in confined spaces greater than 1.5 m (5 feet) in depth. Conform to Sections 06.I.09, 06.I.10 and 06.I.11 of USACE EM 385-1-1.

d. Sewer wet wells require continuous atmosphere monitoring with audible alarm for toxic gas detection.

e. Include training information for employees who will be involved as entrants and attendants for the work. Conform to Section 06.I.06 of USACE EM 385-1-1.

f. Daily Entry Permit. Post the permit in a conspicuous place close to the confined space entrance.

3.9 CRYSTALLINE SILICA

Grinding, abrasive blasting, and foundry operations of construction materials containing crystalline silica, shall comply with OSHA regulations, such as 29 CFR 1910.94, and USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix C. The Contractor shall develop and implement effective exposure control and elimination procedures to include dust control systems, engineering controls, and establishment of work area boundaries, as well as medical surveillance, training, air monitoring, and personal protective equipment.

3.10 HOUSEKEEPING

3.10.1 Clean-Up

All debris in work areas shall be cleaned up daily or more frequently if necessary. Construction debris may be temporarily located in an approved location, however garbage accumulation must be removed each day.

3.10.2 Falling Object Protection

All areas must be barricaded to safeguard employees. When working overhead, barricade the area below to prevent entry by unauthorized employees. Construction warning tape and signs shall be posted so they are clearly visible from all possible access points. When employees are working overhead all tools and equipment shall be secured so that they will not fall. When using guardrail as falling object protection, all openings shall be small enough to prevent passage of potential falling objects.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

AIR-CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)
4100 North Fairfax Drive, Suite 200
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: ari@ari.org
Internet: http://www.ari.org

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)
30 West University Drive
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
E-mail: amca@amca.org
Internet: http://www.amca.org

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-367-1155
Fax: 202-367-2155
E-mail: info.abma@smithbucklin.com
Internet: http://www.abma-dc.org

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Drive
Chicago, IL 60601-1802
Ph: 312-670-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Publications: 800-644-2400

E-mail: pubs@aisc.org
Internet: http://www.aisc.org

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: info@ansi.org
Internet: http://www.ansi.org/

--- ANSI documents beginning with the letter "S" can be ordered from:

Acoustical Society of America (ASA)
2 Huntington Quadrangle, Suite 1NO1
Melville, NY 11747-4502
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 516-576-2377
E-mail: asa@aip.org
Internet: http://asa.aip.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: http://www.ashrae.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
901 Canterbury, Suite A
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-835-3040
Fax: 440-835-3488
E-mail: info@asse-plumbing.org
Internet: http://www.asse-plumbing.org

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)
6666 West Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 800-926-7337
Fax: 303-347-0804
Internet: http://www.awwa.org

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
E-mail: info@aws.org
Internet: http://www.aws.org

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)
Three Park Avenue, M/S 10E
New York, NY 10016
Ph: 212-591-7722 or 800-843-2763

Fax: 212-591-7674
E-mail: infocentral@asme.org
Internet: http://www.asme.org

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 North 18th Street
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291
Ph: 205-257-2530
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: http://www.aeic.org

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: http://www.astm.org

FM GLOBAL (FM)
1301 Atwood Avenue
P.O. Box 7500
Johnston, RI 02919
Ph: 401-275-3000
Fax: 401-275-3029
E-mail: information@fmglobal.com
Internet: http://www.fmglobal.com

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)
University of South California
Kaprielian Hall 200
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531
Ph: 213-740-2032 or 800-545-6340
Fax: 213-740-8399
E-mail: fccchr@usc.edu
Internet: http://www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060
Fax: 732-981-1712
E-mail: customer-services@ieee.org
Internet: http://www.ieee.org

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)
P.O. Box 687
106 Stone Street
Morrison, CO 80465
Ph: 303-697-8441
Fax: 303-697-8431
E-mail: neta@netaworld.org
Internet: http://www.netaworld.org

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)
3, rue de Varembe, P.O. Box 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

Ph: 41-22-919-0211
Fax: 41-22-919-0300
E-mail: custserv@iec.ch
Internet: http://www.iec.ch

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671
E-mail: info@mss-hq.com
Internet: http://www.mss-hq.com

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
16712 elm Circle
Omaha, NE 68130
Ph: 800-747-6422
Fax: 402-330-9702
E-mail: info@micainsulation.org
Internet: http://www.micainsulation.org

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 1752
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 703-841-5900
E-mail: webmaster@nema.org
Internet: http://www.nema.org/

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 617-770-3000
Fax: 617-770-0700
E-mail: webmaster@nfpa.org
Internet: http://www.nfpa.org

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
E-mail: info@smacna.org
Internet: http://www.smacna.org

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
333 Pfingsten Road
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096
Ph: 847-272-8800
Fax: 847-272-8129
E-mail: customerexperiencecenter@us.ul.com
Internet: http://www.ul.com/

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services

Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Road
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Ph: 601-634-2664
Fax: 601-634-2388
E-mail: mtc-info@erdc.usace.army.mil
Internet: http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook.htm

Order Other Documents from:
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEHEC-IM-PD
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
Fax: 301-394-0084
E-mail: pubs-army@usace.army.mil
Internet: http://www.usace.army.mil/publications
or http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/engpubs.htm

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C
Gastonia, NC 28054-2193
Ph: 704-810-8870
Fax: 704-852-4189
Internet: http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/seed.htm
E-mail: seed.ams@usda.gov

Order Other Publications from:
U.S. Department of Agriculture, Rural Utilities Service
14th and Independence Avenue, SW, Room 4028-S
Washington, DC 20250
Ph: 202-720-2791
Fax: 202-720-2166
Internet: http://www.usda.gov/rus

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Directorate for Public Inquiry and Analysis
Office of the Secretary of Defense (Public Affairs)
Room 3A750 -- The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-428-0711
E-mail: pia@hq.afis.asd.mil
Internet: http://www.dod.gov

Order DOD Documents from:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6585
FAX: 703-605-6900
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: http://www.ntis.gov

Order Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from:

Department of Defense Single Stock Point for (DODSSP)
Defense Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5098
Ph: 215-697-2179
Fax: 215-697-1462
Internet: http://www.dodssp.daps.mil
www.daps.dla.mil

- - - - - Detail Series Documents - - - - -

U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)
500 C Street, SW
Washington, D.C. 20472
Ph: 1-800-621-FEMA
Internet: http://www.fema.gov

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
Office of Highway Safety (HHS-31)
400 Seventh Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Ph: 202-366-0411
Fax: 202-366-2249
Internet: http://www.fhwa.dot.gov
Order from:

Superintendent of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office (GPO)
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2104
E-mail: contactcenter@gpo.gov
Internet: http://www.gpoaccess.gov

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
Ph: 202-501-1021
Internet: www.GSA.gov

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
1941 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-605-5400
Internet: http://apps.fss.gsa.gov/pub/fedspecs/index.cfm

- - - - - Commercial Item Description Documents - - - - -

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Fax: 301-837-0483
Internet: http://www.archives.gov

Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S.Government Printing Office (GPO)
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2104
E-mail: contactcenter@gpo.gov
Internet: http://www.gpoaccess.gov

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 10

QUALITY CONTROL

09/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 880	(1996) Criteria for Use in Evaluation of Testing Laboratories and Organizations for Examination and Inspection of Steel, Stainless Steel, and Related Alloys
ASTM C 1077	(1998) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM D 3666	(2000) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Bituminous Paving Materials
ASTM D 3740	(1999c) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E 329	(2000a) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and Inspection of Materials Used on Construction
ASTM E 543	(1999) Evaluating Agencies that Perform Nondestructive Testing

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Quality Control Plan (QC PLAN)

Submit a QC plan within 15 calendar days after receipt of Notice of Award.

1.3 INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

Deliver the following to the Contracting Officer:

a. Combined Contractor Production Report/Contractor Quality Control Report (1 sheet): Original and 1 copy, by 10:00 AM the next work ing day after each day that work is performed;

b. QC Specialist Reports and Test Results: Originals and 1 copy, by 10:00 AM the next working day after each day that work is per formed;

c. Testing Plan and Log, 1 copy, at the end of each month;

d. QC Meeting Minutes: 1 copy, within 2 calendar days of the meeting;

e. Rework Items List: 1 copy, by the last working day of the month and;

f. QC Certifications: As required by the paragraph entitled "QC Certifications".

1.4 QC PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain a QC program as described in this section. The QC program consists of a QC Organization, a QC Plan, attending a QC Plan meet ing, attending a Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, conducting QC meetings, performing three phases of control, performing submittal review, ensuring testing is performed, and preparing QC certifications and documentation necessary to provide materials, equipment, workmanship, fabrication, construction and operations which comply with the requirements of this Contract. The QC program shall cover construction operations on-site and off-site and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence.

1.5 QC ORGANIZATION

1.5.1 QC Manager

1.5.1.1 Duties

Provide a QC Manager at the work site to manage and implement the QC program. The QC Manager is required to attend the QC Plan meeting, attend the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, conduct the QC meetings, perform the three phases of control, perform submittal review, ensure testing is performed and prepare QC certifications and documentation required in this Contract. The QC Manager is responsible for managing and coordinating the three phases of control and documentation performed by the QC specialists. In addition to managing and implementing the QC program, the QC Manager may perform the duties of project superintendent.

1.5.1.2 Qualifications

An individual with a minimum of five years experience as a foreman, super intendent, inspector, QC Manager, project manager, or construction manager on similar size construction contracts which included the major trades that are part of this Contract.

1.5.1.3 Construction Quality Management Training

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the QC Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management for Contractors." This course is periodically offered by the Navy and the Corps of Engineers. However, it is sponsered by both the AGC and the ABC of Charlotte, North Carolina. Call one of the following to sign up for the next available class:

The Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District;
(Offered in Baltimore, MD)
Contact: Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District
10 South Howard Street
Baltimore, MD 21201
Phone: 410-962-2323

The Associated General Contractors (AGC), Virginia Chapter
in Cooperation with the Army Corps of Engineers, Norfolk District, and
the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Atlantic Division.
(Offered at rotating locations in Norfolk, Williamsburg, and Richmond)
Contact: AGC of Virginia
8631 Maylan Drive, Parham Park
Richmond, VA 23294
Phone: 804-346-3383

Carolinas Associated General Contractors (CACG)
Contact: CACG
1100 Euclid Avenue
Charlotte, NC 28203
Phone: 704-372-1450 (ext. 5248)

Associated Builders and Contractors (ABC), Carolinas Chapter
Contact: ABC, Carolinas Chapter
3705 Latrobe Drive
Charlotte, NC 28211
Phone: 704-367-1331
or: 877-470-4819

1.5.2 Alternate QC Manager Duties and Qualifications

Designate an alternate for the QC Manager at the work site to serve in the event of the designated QC Manager's absence. The period of absence may not exceed two weeks at one time, and not more than 30 workdays during a calendar year. The qualification requirements for the Alternate QC Manager shall be three years of experience in one of the specified positions.

1.6 QC PLAN

1.6.1 Requirements

Provide for approval by the Contracting Officer, a QC plan submitted in a 3-ring binder with pages numbered sequentially that covers, both on-site and off-site work and includes, the following:

a. A table of contents listing the major sections identified with tabs in the following order:

I. QC ORGANIZATION
II. NAMES AND QUALIFICATIONS

III. DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITY AND AUTHORITY OF QC PERSONNEL
IV. OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS
V. APPOINTMENT LETTERS
VI. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES AND INITIAL SUBMITTAL REGISTER
VII. TESTING LABORATORY INFORMATION
VIII. TESTING PLAN AND LOG
IX. PROCEDURES TO COMPLETE REWORK ITEMS
X. DOCUMENTATION PROCEDURES
XI. LIST OF DEFINABLE FEATURES
XII. PROCEDURES FOR PERFORMING THE THREE PHASES OF CONTROL
XIII. PERSONNEL MATRIX
XIV. PROCEDURES FOR COMPLETION INSPECTION

b. A chart showing the QC organizational structure and its relationship to the production side of the organization.

c. Names and qualifications, in resume format, for each person in the QC organization.

d. Duties, responsibilities and authorities of each person in the QC organization.

e. A listing of outside organizations such as, architectural and consulting engineering firms that will be employed by the Contractor and a description of the services these firms will provide.

f. A letter signed by an officer of the firm appointing the QC Manager and stating that he/she is responsible for managing and implementing the QC program as described in this contract. Include in this letter the QC Manager's authority to direct the removal and replacement of non-conforming work.

g. Procedures for reviewing, approving and managing submittals. Provide the names of the persons in the QC organization authorized to review and certify submittals prior to approval.

h. Testing laboratory information required by the paragraphs entitled "Accredited Laboratories" or "Testing Laboratory Requirements", as applicable.

i. A Testing Plan and Log that includes the tests required, referenced by the specification paragraph number requiring the test, the frequency, and the person responsible for each test.

j. Procedures to identify, record, track and complete rework items.

k. Documentation procedures, including proposed report formats.

l. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks and requires separate control requirements. As a minimum, if approved by the Contracting Officer, consider each Section of the Specifications as a definable feature of work. However, at times, there may be more than one definable feature of work in each Section of the Specifications.

m. A personnel matrix showing, for each section of the specification, who will perform and document the three phases of control, and who

will perform and document the testing.

o. Procedures for Identifying and Documenting the Completion Inspection process. Include in these procedures the responsible party for punch out inspection, prefinal inspection, and final acceptance inspection.

1.6.2 Preliminary Work Authorized Prior to Approval

The only work that is authorized to proceed prior to the approval of the QC plan is mobilization of storage and office trailers and surveying.

1.6.3 Approval

Approval of the QC plan is required prior to the start of construction. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require changes in the QC plan and operations as necessary to ensure the specified quality of work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to interview any member of the QC organization at any time in order to verify his/her submitted qualifications.

1.6.4 Notification of Changes

Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any proposed change, including changes in the QC organization personnel, a minimum of seven calendar days prior to a proposed change. Proposed changes must be approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.7 QC PLAN MEETING

Prior to submission of the QC plan, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss the QC plan requirements of this Contract. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC plan requirements prior to plan development and submission.

1.8 COORDINATION AND MUTUAL UNDERSTANDING MEETING

After submission of the QC Plan, but prior to the start of construction, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss the QC program required by this Contract. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC details, including forms to be used for documentation, administration for on-site and off-site work, and the coordination of the Contractor's management, production and QC personnel with the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, the Contractor's personnel required to attend shall include the project manager, project superintendent, and QC Manager. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the QC Manager and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer.

1.9 QC MEETINGS

After the start of construction, the QC Manager shall conduct weekly QC meetings at the work site with the project superintendent and QC specialists. The QC Manager shall prepare the minutes of the meeting and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer within 2 working days after the meeting. The Contracting Officer may attend these meetings. The QC Manager shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 48 hours in advance of each meet ing. As a minimum, the following shall be accomplished at each meeting:

a. Review the minutes of the previous meeting;

b. Review the schedule and the status of work:

- Work or testing accomplished since last meeting
- Rework items identified since last meeting
- Rework items completed since last meeting;

c. Review the status of submittals:

- Submittals reviewed and approved since last meeting
- Submittals required in the near future;

d. Review the work to be accomplished in the next 2 weeks and documen tation required. Schedule the three phases of control and testing:

- Establish completion dates for rework items
- Preparatory phases required
- Initial phases required
- Follow-up phases required
- Testing required
- Status of off-site work or testing
- Documentation required;

e. Resolve QC and production problems; and

f. Address items that may require revising the QC plan:

- Changes in QC organization personnel
- Changes in procedures.

1.9.1 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL

The QC Manager shall perform the three phases of control to ensure that work complies with Contract requirements. The Three Phases of Control shall adequately cover both on-site and off-site work and shall include the following for each definable features of work: A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks and requires separate control requirements.

1.9.2 Preparatory Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 48 hours in advance of each preparatory phase. Conduct the preparatory phase with the superintendent, and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the preparatory phase actions in the daily Contractor Quality Control Report. Perform the following prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work:

a. Review each paragraph of the applicable specification sections;

b. Review the Contract drawings;

c. Verify that appropriate shop drawings and submittals for materials and equipment have been submitted and approved. Verify receipt of approved factory test results, when required;

d. Review the testing plan and ensure that provisions have been made

to provide the required QC testing;

e. Examine the work area to ensure that the required preliminary work has been completed;

f. Examine the required materials, equipment and sample work to ensure that they are on hand and conform to the approved shop drawings and submitted data;

g. Review the safety plan and appropriate activity hazard analysis to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met, and that required Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) are submitted; and

h. Discuss construction methods

1.9.3 Initial Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 48 hours in advance of each initial phase. When construction crews are ready to start work on a definable feature of work, conduct the initial phase with the QC Specialists, the super intendent, and the foreman responsible for that definable feature of work. Observe the initial segment of the definable feature of work to ensure that the work complies with Contract requirements. Document the results of the initial phase in the daily Contractor Quality Control Report. Repeat the initial phase for each new crew to work on-site, or when acceptable levels of specified quality are not being met. Perform the following for each definable feature of work:

a. Establish the quality of workmanship required;

b. Resolve conflicts;

c. Review the Safety Plan and the appropriate activity hazard analysis to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met; and

d. Ensure that testing is performed by an approved laboratory.

1.9.4 Follow-Up Phase

Perform the following for on-going work daily, or more frequently as necessary until the completion of each definable feature of work and document in the daily Contractor Quality Control Report:

a. Ensure the work is in compliance with Contract requirements;

b. Maintain the quality of workmanship required;

c. Ensure that testing is performed by an approved laboratory; and

d. Ensure that rework items are being corrected.

1.9.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work

Notify the Contracting Officer at least two weeks prior to the start of the preparatory and initial phases.

1.10 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

Procedures for submittals are as described in Section entitled "Submittal

Procedures."

1.11 TESTING

Except as stated otherwise in the specification sections, perform sampling and testing required under this Contract.

1.11.1 Testing Laboratory Requirements

Provide an independent testing laboratory or establish a laboratory quali fied to perform sampling and tests required by this Contract. When the proposed testing laboratory is not accredited by an acceptable accreditation program as described by the paragraph entitled "Accredited Laboratories", submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, certified statements signed by an official of the testing laboratory attesting that the proposed laboratory meets or conforms to the following requirements:

a. Sampling and testing shall be under the technical direction of a Registered Professional Engineer (P.E) with at least 5 years of experience in construction material testing.

b. Laboratories engaged in testing of concrete and concrete aggregates shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 1077.

c. Laboratories engaged in testing of bituminous paving materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666.

d. Laboratories engaged in testing of soil and rock, as used in engineering design and construction, shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3740.

e. Laboratories engaged in inspection and testing of steel, stainless steel, and related alloys will be evaluated according to ASTM A 880. Laboratories shall meet the requirements of ASTM E 329.

f. Laboratories engaged in nondestructive testing (NDT) shall meet the requirements of ASTM E 543.

g. Laboratories engaged in hazardous materials testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA.

1.11.2 Accredited Laboratories

Acceptable accreditation programs are the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) program and the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) program. Furnish to the Contracting Officer, a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation, Scope of Accreditation and latest directory of the accrediting organization for accredited laboratories. The scope of the laboratory's accreditation shall include the test methods required by the Contract.

1.11.3 Inspection of Testing Laboratories

Prior to approval of non-accredited laboratories, the proposed testing laboratory facilities and records shall be subject to inspection by the Contracting Officer. Records subject to inspection include equipment inventory, equipment calibration dates and procedures, library of test

procedures, audit and inspection reports by agencies conducting laboratory evaluations and certifications, testing and management personnel qualifications, test report forms, and the internal QC procedures.

1.11.4 Capability Check

The Contracting Officer retains the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory and the laboratory technician's testing procedures, techniques, and other items pertinent to testing, for compliance with the standards set forth in this Contract.

1.11.5 Test Results

Cite applicable Contract requirements, tests or analytical procedures used. Provide actual results and include a statement that the item tested or analyzed conforms or fails to conform to specified requirements. Conspicuously stamp the cover sheet for each report in large red letters "CONFORMS" or "DOES NOT CONFORM" to the specification requirements, whichever is applicable. Test results shall be signed by a testing laboratory representative authorized to sign certified test reports. Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and other documentation to the Contracting Officer via the QC Manager. Furnish a summary report of field tests at the end of each month. Attach a copy of the summary report to the last daily Contractor Quality Control Report of each month.

1.12 QC CERTIFICATIONS

1.12.1 Contractor Quality Control Report Certification

Each Contractor Quality Control Report shall contain the following statement: "On behalf of the Contractor, I certify that this report is complete and correct and equipment and material used and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the contract drawings and specifications to the best of my knowledge, except as noted in this report".

1.12.2 Invoice Certification

Furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer with each payment request, signed by the QC Manager, attesting that as-built drawings are current and attesting that the work for which payment is requested, including stored material, is in compliance with contract requirements.

1.12.3 Completion Certification

Upon completion of work under this Contract, the QC Manager shall furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting that "the work has been completed, inspected, tested and is in compliance with the Contract".

1.13 DOCUMENTATION

Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities.

1.13.1 Contractor Production Report

Reports are required for each day that work is performed and shall be attached to the Contractor Quality Control Report prepared for the same day. Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract.

The reporting of work shall be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. Contractor Production Reports are to be prepared, signed and dated by the project superintendent and shall contain the following information:

a. Date of report, report number, name of contractor, contract number, title and location of Contract and superintendent present.

b. Weather conditions in the morning and in the afternoon including maximum and minimum temperatures.

c. A list of Contractor and subcontractor personnel on the work site, their trades, employer, work location, description of work performed and hours worked.

e. A list of job safety actions taken and safety inspections conducted. Indicate that safety requirements have been met including the results on the following:

(1) Was a job safety meeting held this date? (If YES, attach a copy of the meeting minutes.)

(2) Were there any lost time accidents this date? (If YES, attach a copy of the completed OSHA report.)

(3) Was crane/manlift/trenching/scaffold/hv electrical/high work/hazmat work done? (If YES, attach a statement or checklist showing inspection performed.)

(4) Was hazardous material/waste released into the environment? (If YES, attach a description of incident and proposed action.)

f. A list of safety actions taken today and safety inspections conducted.

g. A list of equipment/material received each day that is incorporated into the job.

h. A list of construction and plant equipment on the work site including the number of hours used, idle and down for repair.

i. Include a "remarks" section in this report which will contain pertinent information including directions received, problems encountered during construction, work progress and delays, conflicts or errors in the drawings or specifications, field changes, safety hazards encountered, instructions given and corrective actions taken, delays encountered and a record of visitors to the work site.

1.13.2 Contractor Quality Control Report

Reports are required for each day that work is performed and for every seven consecutive calendar days of no-work and on the last day of a no-work period. Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract. The reporting of work shall be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. Contractor Quality Control Reports are to be prepared, signed and dated by the QC Manager and shall contain the following information:

a. Identify the control phase and the definable feature of work.

b. Results of the Preparatory Phase meetings held including the location of the definable feature of work and a list of personnel present at the meeting. Indicate in the report that for this definable feature of work, the drawings and specifications have been reviewed, submittals have been approved, materials comply with approved submittals, materials are stored properly, preliminary work was done correctly, the testing plan has been reviewed, and work methods and schedule have been discussed.

c. Results of the Initial Phase meetings held including the location of the definable feature of work and a list of personnel present at the meeting. Indicate in the report that for this definable feature of work the preliminary work was done correctly, samples have been prepared and approved, the workmanship is satisfactory, test results are acceptable, work is in compliance with the Contract, and the required testing has been performed and include a list of who performed the tests.

d. Results of the Follow-up Phase inspections held including the location of the definable feature of work. Indicate in the report for this definable feature of work that the work complies with the Contract as approved in the Initial Phase, and that required testing has been performed and include a list of who performed the tests.

e. Results of the three phases of control for off-site work, if applicable, including actions taken.

f. List the rework items identified, but not corrected by close of business.

g. List the rework items corrected from the rework items list along with the corrective action taken.

h. Include a "remarks" section in this report which will contain pertinent information including directions received, quality control problem areas, deviations from the QC plan, construction deficiencies encountered, QC meetings held, acknowledgement that as-built drawings have been updated, corrective direction given by the QC Organization and corrective action taken by the Contractor.

i. Contractor Quality Control Report certification.

1.13.3 Testing Plan and Log

As tests are performed, the QC Manager shall record on the "Testing Plan and Log" the date the test was conducted, the date the test results were forwarded to the Contracting Officer, remarks and acknowledgement that an accredited or Contracting Officer approved testing laboratory was used. Attach a copy of the updated "Testing Plan and Log" to the last daily Contractor Quality Control Report of each month.

1.13.4 Rework Items List

The QC Manager shall maintain a list of work that does not comply with the Contract, identifying what items need to be reworked, the date the item was originally discovered, and the date the item was corrected. There is no

requirement to report a rework item that is corrected the same day it is discovered. Attach a copy of the "Contractor Rework Items List" to the last daily Contractor Quality Control Report of each month. The Contractor shall be responsible for including on this list items needing rework including those identified by the Contracting Officer.

1.13.5 As-Built Drawings

The QC Manager is required to review the as-built drawings required by Section 01 11 00, "Summary of Work", to ensure that as-built drawings are kept current on a daily basis and marked to show deviations which have been made from the Contract drawings. The QC Manager shall initial each deviation and each revision. Upon completion of work, the QC Manager shall furnish a certificate attesting to the accuracy of the as-built drawings prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

1.13.6 Report Forms

The following forms, which are attached at the end of this section, are acceptable for providing the information required by the paragraph entitled "Documentation". While use of these specific formats are not required, any other format used shall contain the same information:

a. Combined Contractor Production Report and Contractor Quality Control Report (1 sheet), with separate continuation sheet

b. Testing Plan and Log

c. Rework Items List

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

CONTRACTOR PRODUCTION REPORT

(ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS IF NECESSARY)

CONTRACT NO	TITLE AND LOCATION	DATE
		REPORT NO
CONTRACTOR	SUPERINTENDENT	
AM WEATHER	PM WEATHER	MAX TEMP F / MIN TEMP F

WORK PERFORMED TODAY

Schedule Activity No.	WORK LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION	EMPLOYER	NUMBER	TRADE	HRS

JOB SAFETY

WAS A JOB SAFETY MEETING HELD THIS DATE? ☐ YES ☐ NO
(If YES attach copy of the meeting minutes)

WERE THERE ANY LOST TIME ACCIDENTS THIS DATE? ☐ YES ☐ NO
(If YES attach copy of completed OSHA report)

WAS CRANE/MANLIFT/TRENCHING/SCAFFOLD/HV ELECTRICAL/HIGH WORK DONE? ☐ YES ☐ NO
(If YES attach statement or checklist showing inspection performed.)

WAS HAZARDOUS MATERIAL/WASTE RELEASED INTO THE ENVIRONMENT? ☐ YES ☐ NO
(If YES attach description of incident and proposed action.)

TOTAL WORK HOURS ON JOB SITE THIS DATE	
CUMULATIVE TOTAL OF WORK HOURS FROM PREVIOUS REPORT	
TOTAL WORK HOURS FROM START OF CONSTRUCTION	

LIST SAFETY ACTIONS TAKEN TODAY/SAFETY INSPECTIONS CONDUCTED

☐ SAFETY REQUIREMENTS HAVE BEEN MET.

EQUIPMENT/MATERIAL RECEIVED TODAY TO BE INCORPORATED IN JOB

CONSTRUCTION AND PLANT EQUIPMENT ON JOB SITE TODAY. INCLUDE NUMBER OF HOURS USED TODAY

REMARKS

CONTRACTOR/SUPERINTENDENT DATE

COMBINED FORM 01450-1 (7/96)

SHEET OF

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL REPORT

(ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS IF NECESSARY)

DATE

PHASE	(BLANK NOT APPLICABLE)	YES	NO	IDENTIFY SPECIFICATION SECTION, DEFINABLE FEATURE OF WORK, LOCATION AND LIST PERSONNEL PRESENT
PREPARATORY	PLANS AND SPECS HAVE BEEN REVIEWED	☐	☐	
	THE SUBMITTALS HAVE BEEN APPROVED.	☐	☐	
	MATERIALS COMPLY WITH APPROVED SUBMITTALS	☐	☐	
	MATERIALS STORED PROPERLY.	☐	☐	
	PRELIMINARY WORK WAS DONE CORRECTLY.	☐	☐	
	TESTING PLAN HAS BEEN REVIEWED.	☐	☐	
	WORK METHOD AND SCHEDULE DISCUSSED.	☐	☐	
	JOB SAFETY / HAZARD ANALYSIS ADDRESSED	☐	☐	
INITIAL	PRELIMINARY WORK WAS DONE CORRECTLY	☐	☐	TESTING PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST
	SAMPLE HAS BEEN PREPARED/APPROVED	☐	☐	
	WORKMANSHIP IS SATISFACTORY	☐	☐	
	TEST RESULTS ARE ACCEPTABLE.	☐	☐	
	WORK IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE CONTRACT.	☐	☐	
	WORK COMPIES WITH SAFETY REQUIREMENTS	☐	☐	
FOLLOW-UP	WORK COMPLIES WITH CONTRACT AS APPROVED INITIAL PHASE	☐	☐	TESTING PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST
	WORK COMPIES WITH SAFETY REQUIREMENTS	☐	☐	

REWORK ITEMS IDENTIFIED TODAY (NOT CORRECTED BY CLOSE OF BUSINESS)

REWORK ITEMS CORRECTED TODAY (FROM REWORK ITEMS LIST)

REMARKS

On behalf of the contractor, I certify that this report is completed and correct and equipment and material used and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the contract drawings and specifications to the best of my knowledge except as noted in this report.

AUTHORIZED QC MANAGER AT SITE DATE

GOVERNMENT QUALITY ASSURANCE REPORT

DATE

QUALITY ASSURANCE REPRESENTATIVE'S REMARKS AND/OR EXCEPTIONS TO THE REPORT

GOVERNMENT QUALITY ASSURANCE MANAGER DATE

COMBINED FORM 01450-1 (7/96) (BACK) SHEET OF

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL REPORT CONTINUATION SHEET

(ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS IF NECESSARY)

DATE

PHASE	(BLANK NOT APPLICABLE)	YES	NO	IDENTIFY SPECIFICATION SECTION, DEFINABLE FEATURE OF WORK, LOCATION AND LIST PERSONNEL PRESENT
PREPARATORY	PLANS AND SPECS HAVE BEEN REVIEWED	☐	☐	
	THE SUBMITTALS HAVE BEEN APPROVED.	☐	☐	
	MATERIALS COMPLY WITH APPROVED SUBMITTALS	☐	☐	
	MATERIALS STORED PROPERLY.	☐	☐	
	PRELIMINARY WORK WAS DONE CORRECTLY.	☐	☐	
	TESTING PLAN HAS BEEN REVIEWED.	☐	☐	
	WORK METHOD AND SCHEDULE DISCUSSED.	☐	☐	
	JOB SAFETY / HAZARD ANALYSIS ADDRESSED	☐	☐	

INITIAL				TESTING PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST
	PRELIMINARY WORK WAS DONE CORRECTLY	☐	☐	
	SAMPLE HAS BEEN PREPARED/APPROVED	☐	☐	
	WORKMANSHIP IS SATISFACTORY	☐	☐	
	TEST RESULTS ARE ACCEPTABLE.	☐	☐	
	WORK IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE CONTRACT.	☐	☐	
	WORK COMPLIES WITH SAFETY REQUIREMENTS	☐	☐	

COMBINED FORM 01450-2 (7/96)

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL REPORT CONTINUATION SHEET (ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS IF NECESSARY)				DATE
PHASE	(BLANK NOT APPLICABLE)	YES	NO	IDENTIFY SPECIFICATION SECTION, DEFINABLE FEATURE OF WORK, LOCATION AND LIST PERSONNEL PRESENT
FOLLOW-UP	WORK COMPLIES WITH CONTRACT AS APPROVED INITIAL PHASE	☐	☐	
	WORK COMPLIES WITH SAFETY REQUIREMENTS	☐	☐	

COMBINED FORM 01450-2 (7/96)

TESTING PLAN AND LOG

CONTRACT NUMBER			PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION							CONTRACTOR	
SPECIFICATION SECTION AND PARAGRAPH NUMBER	ITEM OF WORK	TEST REQUIRED	ACCREDITED/ APPROVED LAB		SAMPLED BY	TESTED BY	LOCATION OF TEST		DATE COMPLETED	DATE FORWARDED TO CONTR. OFF.	REMARKS
			YES	NO			ON SITE	OFF SITE			

REWORK ITEMS LIST

Contract No. and Title: _____

Contractor: _____

NUMBER	DATE IDENTIFIED	DESCRIPTION	CONTRACT REQUIREMENT (Spec. Section and Par. No., Drawing No. and Detail No., etc.)	ACTION TAKEN BY QC MANAGER	RESOLUTION	DATE COMPLETED

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 35

SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)

FEMA 302	(Feb 1998) NEHRP Recommended Provisions for Seismic Regulations for New Buildings and Other Structures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Special Inspector

Certification attesting that the Special Inspector is qualified by knowledge and experience to perform the specified Special Inspections. Information, which provides evidence of the knowledge and experience necessary to qualify a person as a Special Inspector for the category of work being certified, will accompany the qualification.

Quality Assurance Plan

A copy of the Quality Assurance Plan covered by a certificate indicating that the plan meets the content specified in this section.

1.3 SPECIAL INSPECTOR

A Special Inspector shall be used to perform Special Inspections required by this section. The Special Inspector is a person employed by the Contractor and approved by the Government as being qualified by knowledge and experience to perform the Special Inspection for the category of work being constructed. Special Inspectors shall perform their duties independent from the construction quality control staff employed by the Contractor. More than one Special Inspector may be required to provide the varied knowledge and experience necessary to adequately inspect all of the categories of work requiring Special Inspection.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN

A quality assurance plan shall be developed containing the following:

a. A list of all iems that require quality assurance Special Inspection and testing, including the type, frequency, extent, and duration of the special inspection for each item on this list.

b. A list of all items that require quality assurance testing, including the type and frequency of testing for each item on this list.

c. The content, distribution, and frequency of special inspection reports.

d. The content, distribution, and frequency of testing reports.

e. The procedures, controls, and people used within the Contractor's organization to develop, sign, and distribute Special Inspection and Testing reports along with the position title and pertinent qualifications of all Contractor personnel involved.

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTION

The Special Inspection for seismic-resisting system components shall be done as specified. Special Inspector personnel shall be in addition to the quality control inspections and inspectors required elsewhere in this section.

1.5.1 Continuous Special Inspection

Continuous special inspection is the full time observation of the work by the Special Inspector present in the work area whenever work is being performed. Continuous special inspection shall be performed where specified for items as shown on the drawings.

1.5.2 Perodic Special Inspection

Perodic special inspection is the intermittent observation of the work by a Special Inspector present in the work area while work is being performed. The intermittent observation periods shall be at times of significant work, shall be recurrent over the complete work period, and shall total at least 25 percent of the total work time. Perodic special inspection shall be performed where specified for items as shown on the drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PERFORMANCE OF INSPECTIONS

Special Inspections shall be performed for the following where designated on the drawings:

3.1.1 Mechanical and Electrical Components

Special inspection of the mechanical and electrical components shall assure that the methods of anchoring and fastening indicated on the drawings are being complied with at the onset of construction of the component, and that the specified or shown number, spacing, and types of fasteners were actually installed. Special inspection for mechanical and electrical

components shall be as follows:

a. Periodic special inspection during the anchorage of electrical equipment for emergency or standby power systems.

b. Periodic special inspection during the installation of anchorage of all other electrical equipment.

c. Periodic special inspection during installation for flammable, combustible, or highly toxic piping systems and their associated mechanical units.

d. Periodic special inspection during the installation of HVAC ductwork that will contain hazardous materials.

3.1.2 Seismic Isolation System

Periodic special inspection during the fabrication and installation of isolator units.

3.1.3 Energy Dissipation System

Periodic special inspection during the fabrication and installation of energy dissipation devices.

3.2 TESTING

The special inspector shall be responsible for verifying that the testing requirements are performed by an approved testing agency for compliance with the following, where shown on the drawings:

a. Seismically Isolated Structures: Verify that the required system and component tests for seismically isolated structures have been done in accordance with FEMA 302 and comply with all acceptance provisions contained therin.

b. Energy Dissipation Systems: Verify that the required system and component tests for seismic energy dissipation systems have been done in accordance with FEMA 302 and comply with all acceptance provisions contained therein.

3.3 REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES

a. On the first day of each month, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government five copies of the combined progress reports of the special inspector's observations. These progress reports shall list all special inspections of construction or reviews of testing performed during that month, note all uncorrected deficiencies, and describe the corrections made both to these deficiencies and to previously reported deficiencies. Each monthly report shall be signed by all special inspectors who performed special inspections of construction or reviewed testing during that month, regardless of whether they reported any deficiencies . Each monthly report shall be signed by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA C511	(1997) Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow-Prevention Assembly

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR-01	(1993) Manual of Cross-Connection Control
FCCCHR-USC	(2002) List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

FHWA MUTCD	(1988) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Traffic control plan

SD-03 Product Data

Backflow preventers

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow Tester Certifications

Backflow Preventers Certificate of Full Approval

1.3 BACKFLOW TESTER CERTIFICATIONS

Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR-USC, University of Southern California, attesting that the design, size and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval will not be acceptable.

1.3.1 Backflow Preventers Certificate

The Contractor shall submit a certificate recognized by the State or local authority that states the Contractor has completed at least 10 hours or training in backflow preventer installations. The certificate must be current.

1.4 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

1.4.1 Availability of Utility Services

a. The Contract clause related to utilities applies. Reasonable amounts of water and electricity from the nearest outlet will be provided free of charge for pursuance of work within a facility under this contract. If the nearest available outlet cannot be utilized by the Contractor because of improper voltage, insufficient current, improper pressure, incompatible connectors, etc., it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide temporary utilities as required.

b. Reasonable amounts of utilities for contractor trailers and storage buildings will be made available to the Contractor, when available. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing transformers, electrical service poles and drops for electrical services, and backflow preventer devices on connections to domestic water lines. Final taps and tie-ins to the Government utility grid will be made by the Contractor after approval by the Contracting Officer. Tap-in cost, if any, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Under no circumstances will taps to base fire hydrants be allowed for obtaining domestic water.

1.4.2 Trailers

Electrical service will be supplied by the Government, when available, except at Tarawa Terrace where Carolina Power and Light Company will be the supplier.

1.4.3 Energy and Utilities Conservation

The Contractor shall carefully conserve utilities furnished without charge. The Contractor, at his own expense and in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines and remove the same prior to final acceptance of the construction.

1.4.4 Location of Underground Utilities

Location and Protection of underground utilities shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Where existing-to-remain piping, utilities, and underground obstructions of any type are indicted in locations to be traversed by new piping, ducts, and other excavations the

elevations of the existing utilities and obstructions shall be determined before the new work is completed.

a. In addition, the Contractor will be responsible for obtaining the services of a professional utility locator prior to digging. Contractor will provide documentation that the site has been surveyed and checked for underground utilities. All utilities must be located, including but not limited to power, water, sewer, storm drains, fiber optics, T.V. cable, telephone, and intrusion detection wiring. A set of known utility drawings will be available in the ROICC office for review to assist the locator.

b. It is mandatory that the Contractor also contact the Base Telephone Office (451-2531) prior to accomplishing any digging at Camp Lejeune. A telephone office representative will assist in locating telephone lines.

c. It is mandatory that the Contractor also contact Charter Communications, cable TV service prior to accomplishing any digging at Camp Lejeune, to ensure that all buried cable lines are identified. Contact Mr. Olin Criswell at 353-8677 for assistance.

1.4.4.1 The Locations of Underground Utilities shown at only approximate and the information provided may be incomplete. Contractor shall attempt to ascertain locations of existing underground utilities prior to and during digging operations.

1.4.4.2 Damage to Underground Utilities

Immediate notice shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer of any damage. The Contractor shall make temporary repairs immediately, and shall provide permanent repairs as soon as practicable. For any additional work required by reason of conflict between the new and existing work, an adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with Contract clause entitled "Differing Site Conditions", if appropriate.

1.5 WEATHER PROTECTION

Take necessary precautions to ensure that roof openings and other critical openings in the building are monitored carefully. Take immediate actions required to seal off such openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday. Ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

1.5.1 Building and Site Storm Protection

When a warning of gale force winds is issued, take precautions to minimize danger to persons, and protect the work and nearby Government property. Precautions shall include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work. Close openings in the work when storms of lesser intensity pose a threat to the work or any nearby Government property.

1.5.1.1 Hurricane Conditions of Readiness

Unless directed otherwise, comply with:

a. Condition FIVE: Normal weather conditions are expected for the foreseeable future. No action is required.

b. Condition FOUR (Sustained winds of 74 mph or greater expected within 72 hours): Contractors shall continue normal daily clean up and good house keeping practices. Collect and store in piles or containers scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish for removal and disposal at the close of each work day. Stack lumber in neat piles less than 4 feet high. Prepare to remove or secure all debris, trash, or stored materials that could become missile hazards during high wind conditions. Meetings should be held on-site with all subcontractors to review the measures that are going to need to be taken should the base go to a higher readiness condition. Contact the ROICC for any additional updates and upon completion of all required actions.

c. Condition THREE (Sustained winds of 74 mph or greater expected within 48 hours): Once Condition 3 is set, contractors shall shift their focus from their normal activities to taking the actions that are required to prepare the job site for the potential of destructive weather. All debris and rubbish shall be removed form the site at the end of the workday. All stored materials shall either be removed from the job site or secured (metal straps or heavy lines/ropes). All tools, equipment and gear shall be secured at the end of the workday. Begin preparations to adequately secure the facility (windows boarded up, etc.). Meetings should be held on-site with all subcontractors to review the measures that are going to be taken should base go to a higher readiness condition. Contract the ROICC for any additional updates and upon completion of all required actions.

d. Condition TWO (Sustained winds of 74 mph or greater expected within 24 hours): Cease all normal activities until the job-site is completely prepared for the onslaught of destructive weather. The job site should be completely free of debris, rubbish and scrap materials. The facility being worked on should be made weather-tight. All scaffolding planking shall be removed. All formwork and free standing structural steel shall be braced. All machinery, tools, equipment and materials shall be properly secured or removed from the job-site. Expend every effort to clear all missiles hazards and loose equipment from the job site. When the contractor secures for the day the job site should be left in a condition that is ready for the storm and the contractor should assume that they will not be allowed to return to their job site until after the storm passes and the base is reopened. Contact ROICC for additional updates and upon completion of required actions.

e. Condition ONE (Sustained winds of 74 mph or greater expected within 12 hours): If still on the job site, the contractor will be required to immediately leave the base until the storm passes and the base is reopened.

1.6 STATION OPERATION AFFECT ON CONTRACTOR OPERATIONS

1.6.1 Restricted Access Areas

The Government will monitor work inside Building 24. Notify Contracting

Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to starting work in these areas.

1.6.2 Special Restrictions Regarding Access of Vehicles and Parking

Contractor is to submit a schedule of vehicles and personnel to the Contracting Officer at least 5 days prior to commencing work. Contracting Officer shall direct the Contractor as to the permits and passes required.

1.6.2.1 Interruption of Vehicular Traffic

If during the performance of work, it becomes necessary to modify vehicular traffic patterns at any locations, notify the Contracting Officer at least 15 calendar days prior to the proposed modification date, and provide a Traffic Control Plan detailing the proposed controls to traffic movement for approval. The plan shall be in accordance with State and local regulations and the FHWA MUTCD, Part VI. Make all notifications and obtain any permits required for modification to traffic movements outside Station's jurisdiction. Provide cones, signs, barricades, lights, or other traffic control devices and personnel required to control traffic.

1.7 STORAGE AREAS

The Contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-10, Operations and Storage Areas" and the following apply:

1.7.1 Storage Size and Location

The location and size of storage area shall be coordinated through the Contracting Officer.

1.7.2 Storage in Existing Buildings

The Contractor shall be working in the existing building; the storage of material will not be allowed in the building. Provide 8 foot high security fence with a lockable gate around the storage area. Remove at the completion of work.

1.8 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

Provide adequate sanitary conveniences of a type approved for the use of persons employed on the work, properly secluded from public observation, and maintained in such a manner as required and approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain these conveniences at all times without nuisance. Upon completion of the work, remove the conveniences from the premises, leaving the premises clean and free from nuisance. Dispose of sewage through connection to a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system. Where such systems are not available, use chemical toilets or comparably effective units, and periodically empty wastes into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system, or remove waste to a commercial facility. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of odors.

1.9 TEMPORARY BUILDINGS

Locate these where indicated.

1.9.1 Maintenance of Temporary Facilities

Suitably paint and maintain the temporary facilities. Failure to do so will be sufficient reason to require their removal.

1.9.2 Trailers or Storage Buildings

Trailers or storage buildings will be permitted, where space is available, subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. The trailers or buildings shall be in good condition, free from visible damage rust and deterioration, and meet all applicable safety requirements. Trailers shall be roadworthy and comply with all appropriate state and local vehicle requirements. Failure to maintain storage trailers or buildings to these standards shall result in the removal of non-complying units at the Contractor's expense. A sign not smaller than 24 by 24 inches shall be conspicuously placed on the trailer depicting the company name, business phone number, and emergency phone number. Trailers shall be anchored to resist high winds and must meet applicable state of local standards for anchoring mobile trailers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Backflow Preventers

Reduced pressure principle type conforming to the applicable requirements AWWA C511. Provide backflow preventers complete with 150 pound flanged cast iron, bronze, brass mounted gate valve and strainer, stainless steel or bronze, internal parts. The particular make, model/design, and size of backflow preventers to be installed shall be included in the latest edition of the List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies issued by the FCCCHR-USC and shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR-USC.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Provide an approved reduced pressure backflow prevention assembly at each location where the Contractor taps into the Government potable water supply.

A certified tester(s) shall perform testing of backflow preventer(s) for proper installation and operation and provide subsequent tagging. Backflow preventer tests shall be performed using test equipment, procedures, and certification forms conforming to those outlined in the latest edition of the Manual of Cross-Connection Control published by the FCCCHR-01. Test and tag each reduced pressure backflow preventer upon initial installation (prior to continued water use) and monthly thereafter. Tag shall contain the following information: make, model, serial number, dates of tests, results, maintenance performed, and signature of tester. Record test results on certification forms conforming to requirements cited earlier in this paragraph.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-S-16165	(Rev E) Shielding Harnesses, Shielding Items and Shielding Enclosures for Use in the Reduction of Interference from Engine Electrical Systems
MIL-STD-461	(Rev E) Control of Electromagnetic Interference Emissions and Susceptibility
MIL-STD-462	(Rev D; Notice 4) Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Tables and Hazardous Materials Communications Regulations
49 CFR 178	Shipping Container Specification

1.2 Contractor Liabilities for Environmental Protection

Contractors shall complete and provide environmental training documentation for training required by Federal, State, and local regulations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Sediment

Soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

1.3.2 Solid Waste

Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials, except hazardous waste as defined in paragraph entitled "Hazardous Waste," resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.

1.3.3 Sanitary Wastes

Wastes characterized as domestic sanitary sewage.

1.3.4 Rubbish

Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass, crockery, metal, lumber, cans, and bones.

1.3.5 Debris

Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as ashes and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work, leaves, and tree trimmings.

1.3.6 Chemical Wastes

This includes salts, acids, alkalies, herbicides, pesticides, and organic chemicals.

1.3.7 Garbage

Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.3.8 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous substances as defined in 40 CFR 261 or as defined by applicable State and local regulations.

1.3.9 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous materials as defined in 49 CFR 171 and listed in 49 CFR 172.

1.3.10 Landscape Features

Trees, plants, shrubs, and ground cover.

1.3.11 Lead Acid Battery Electrolyte

The electrolyte substance (liquid medium) within a battery cell.

1.3.12 Oily Waste

Petroleum products and bituminous materials.

1.3.13 Class I Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I and Class II ODS are defined in Sections 602 (a and b) of The Clean Air Act.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Environmental protection plan

Preconstruction survey report

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Solid waste disposal permit

Disposal permit for hazardous waste

Environmental training documentation

Permit to transport hazardous waste

Hazardous waste certification

Environmental Plan Review

Annual Report of Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.4.1 Solid Waste Disposal Permit

Submit one copy of a State and local permit or license for the solid waste disposal facility.

1.4.2 Disposal Permit for Hazardous Waste

Submit a copy of the applicable EPA and State permits, manifests, or licenses for transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous waste by permitted facilities.

1.4.3 Permit to Transport Hazardous Waste

Submit one copy of the EPA or State permit license, or regulation for the transporter who will ship the hazardous waste to the permitted Treatment, Storage, and Disposal (TSD) facility.

1.4.4 Hazardous Waste Certification

Submit written certification that hazardous waste turned in for disposal was generated on Government property and is identified, packaged, and labeled in accordance with 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, and 40 CFR 263.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined in this Section. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during normal construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Comply with Federal, State, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including but not limited to water, air, solid waste, and noise pollution.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

1.6.1 Contents of Environmental Protection Plan

a. Include any hazardous materials (HM) planned for use on the station shall be included in the station HM Tracking Program maintained by the Safety Department. To assist this effort, submit a list (including quantities) of HM to be brought to the station and copies of the corresponding material safety data sheets (MSDS). Submit this list to the Contracting Officer. At project completion, remove any hazardous material brought onto the station. Account for the quantity of HM brought to the station, the quantity used or expended during the job, and the leftover quantity which (1) may have additional useful life as a HM and shall be removed by the Contractor, or (2) may be a hazardous waste, which shall then be removed as specified herein.

b. The Environmental Protection Plan shall list and quantify any Hazardous Waste (HW) to be generated during the project.

c. In accordance with station regulations, store HW near the point of generation up to a total quantity of one quart of acute hazardous waste or 55 gallons of hazardous waste. Move any volume exceeding these quantities to a HW permitted area within 3 days. Prior to generation of HW, contact Contracting Officer for labeling requirements for storage of hazardous wastes.

d. In accordance with station regulations, substitute materials as necessary to reduce the generation of HW and include a statement to that effect in the Environmental Plan.

e. Contact Contracting Officer for conditions in the area of the project which may be subject to special environmental procedures. Include this information in the Preconstruction Survey. Describe in the Environmental Protection Plan any permits required prior to working the area, and contingency plans in case an unexpected environmental condition is discovered.

f. Obtain permits for handling HW, and deliver completed documents to Contracting Officer for review. File the documents with the appropriate agency, and complete disposal with the approval of

Contracting Officer. Deliver correspondence with the State concerning the environmental permits and completed permits to Contracting Officer.

1.6.2 Environmental Protection Plan Format

The Environmental Protection Plan shall follow the following format:

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

Contractor Organization
Address and Phone Numbers

1. Hazardous materials to be brought onto the station
2. MSDS package
3. Employee training documentation
4. HW storage plan
5. HW to be generated
6. Preconstruction survey results
7. Permitting requirements identified

1.6.3 Environmental Plan Review

Fourteen days after the environmental protection meeting, submit the proposed environmental plan for further discussion, review, and approval.

1.6.4 Preconstruction Survey

Perform a preconstruction survey of the project site with the Contracting Officer, and document existing environmental conditions in and adjacent to the site.

1.7 Class I and II ODS Prohibition

Class I ODS as defined and identified herein shall not be used in the performance of this contract, nor be provided as part of the equipment. This prohibition shall be considered to prevail over any other provision, specification, drawing, or referenced documents.

1.8 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Licenses and Permits

Obtain licenses and permits pursuant to "FAR 52.236-7, Permits and Responsibilities".

Perform inspections of the work in progress, and submit certifications to the applicable regulatory agency, via the Contracting Officer, that the work conforms to the contract and permit requirements. The inspections and certifications shall be provided through the services of a Professional Engineer, registered in the State where the work is being performed. As a part of the quality control plan, which is required to be submitted for approval by the quality control section, provide a subitem containing the name, P.E. registration number, address, and telephone number of the professional engineer(s) who will be performing the inspections and certifications for each permit listed above.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ANNUAL REPORT OF PRODUCTS CONTAINING RECOVERED MATERIALS

The Contractor shall submit data annually (by December 1) products used during the previous fiscal year (October 1 - September 30) as required by 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act as amended by Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA). Report forms is attached to end of this section as "Appendix A."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work. Restore to an equivalent or improved condition upon completion of work. Confine construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified. Conform to the national and state permitting requirements of the Clean Water Act.

3.1.1 Land Resources

Except in areas to be cleared, do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs without Contracting Officer's permission. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages unless authorized by Contracting Officer. Where such use of attach ropes, cables, or guys is authorized, the Contractor shall be responsible for any resultant damage.

3.1.1.1 Protection of Trees

Protect existing trees which are to remain and which may be injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations. Remove displaced rocks from uncleared areas. By approved excavation, remove trees with 30 percent or more of their root systems destroyed. Removal of trees and the procedure for removal requires approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.2 Landscape Replacement

Remove trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations, and replace with equivalent, undamaged trees and landscape features. Obtain Contracting Officer's approval before removal or replacement.

3.1.1.3 Temporary Construction

Remove traces of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other signs of construction. Grade temporary roads, parking areas, and similar temporarily used areas to conform with surrounding contours.

3.1.2 Water Resources

3.1.2.1 Oily Wastes

Prevent oily or other hazardous substances from entering the ground, drainage areas, or local bodies of water. Surround all temporary fuel oil or petroleum storage tanks with a temporary earth berm of sufficient size

and strength to contain the contents of the tanks in the event of leakage or spillage.

3.2 HISTORICAL AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

Carefully protect in-place and report immediately to the Contracting Officer historical and archaeological items or human skeletal remains discovered in the course of work. Stop work in the immediate area of the discovery until directed by the Contracting Officer to resume work. The Government retains ownership and control over historical and archaeological resources.

3.3 NOISE

Make the maximum use of low-noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives will not be permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during designated times.

3.4 RESTRICTIONS ON EQUIPMENT

3.4.1 Electromagnetic Interference Suppression

a. Electric motors must comply with MIL-STD-461 relative to radiated and conducted electromagnetic interference. A test for electromagnetic interference will not be required for motors that are identical physically and electrically to those that have previously met the requirements of MIL-STD-461. An electromagnetic interference suppression test will not be required for electric motors without commutation or sliprings having no more than one starting contact and operated at 3,600 revolutions per minute or less.

b. Equipment used by the Contractor shall comply with MIL-S-16165for internal combustion engines and MIL-STD-461 for other devices capable of producing radiated or conducted interference.

c. Conduct tests for electromagnetic interference on electric motors and Contractor's construction equipment in accordance with MIL-STD-461 and MIL-STD-462. Test location shall be reasonably free from radiated and conducted interference. Furnish testing equipment, instruments, and personnel for making the tests; a test location; and other necessary facilities.

3.4.2 Radio Transmitter Restrictions

Conform to the restrictions and procedures for the use of radio transmitting equipment, as directed. Do not use transmitters without prior approval.

3.5 CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF SOLID WASTES

Pick up solid wastes, and place in covered containers which are regularly emptied. Do not prepare or cook food on the project site. Prevent contamination of the site or other areas when handling and disposing of wastes. At project completion, leave the areas clean.

3.5.1 Disposal of Metal Paint Cans

All metal paint cans shall be taken to Building 962 for recycling. The cans shall be empty and completely dry. The cans shall be triple rinsed and stenciled "Triple Rinsed" prior to turn in. The Contractor shall give the Government 72 hours advance notice prior to turn-in. Contractor is responsible for rinsing, stenciling, crushing, and deposting in Government owned receptable, located at Building 962.

3.5.2 Disposal of Rubbish and Debris

Rubbish and debris, except metals, shall be taken to the Government landfill site indicated or specified. Conform to Regulations of Base Sanitary Landfill as set forth in Base Order 11350.2C.

Metals shall be taken to the DRMO disposal area at Lot 201, as specified.

CATEGORY	CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS DISPOSAL - BASE SANITARY LANDFILL EXAMPLE/GENERAL INFORMATION FOR DEPOSIT IN THE LANDFILL
Mixed Debris	The following materials may be placed in the landfill in a location designated by the landfill operator. These items may be mixed together. Sheetrock - plaster - glass (broken). Non-asbestos insulation - (fiberglass and mineral wool shall be bagged). Packing paper, styrofoam, and pasteboard boxes. Non-asbestos roofing materials such as shingles built-up and single roofing. Painted wood such as doors, windows, siding, and trim. Plastic/fiberglass such as pipe, electrical boxes, cover plates, etc. Ceramic and vinyl flooring or tile - ceiling tile.
Painted Masonry and Concrete	Deliver concrete, block, brick, mortar to the landfill separate from any other items, and place in a location designated by the landfill operator. Reinforcement wire and rebar shall be removed flush with exposed surfaces.
Unpainted Masonry and Concrete	Deliver concrete, block, brick, mortar to the landfill separate from any other items, and place in a location designated by the landfill operator. Reinforcement wire and rebar shall be removed flush with exposed surfaces.
Nonrecyclable Cardboard	Breakdown corrugated cardboard boxes and deliver to the Base Recycling Center located at Building 982. If base personnel rejects the cardboard, take cardboard to the landfill.
Nonrecyclable Wood Pallets	Deliver usable pallets to the Base Recycling Center located at Building 982. If base personnel rejects the pellets, take pallets to the landfill.
Treated Wood	Deliver treated wood, and such as piling and power poles, to the landfill separated from any other items, and place in locations as designated by the landfill operator.

CATEGORY	CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS DISPOSAL - BASE SANITARY LANDFILL EXAMPLE/GENERAL INFORMATION FOR DEPOSIT IN THE LANDFILL
Untreated/Unpainted Wood	Deliver lumber, trees, stumps, limbs, tops, tops, and shrubs to the landfill separated from any other items, and place in locations as designated by the landfill operator.
Organic Matter	Deliver leaves, pine straw, grass clippings, and shrub clippings to the landfill separated from any other items, and place in locations as designated by the landfill operator. No bags or containers are allowed.
Fiberglass Tanks 550 Gallons or Less	Clean tanks before delivery to landfill.
Asphalt Pavement	Remove pavement from Government property and deliver to an asphalt recycling establishment. Provide a record of the total tons of asphalt recycled and the corporate name and location of the recycling establishment receiving the removed asphalt.
*****	Separate each category of construction debris debris at the construction site and deliver separately to the landfill.
*****	Place each category of construction debris in the landfill at a location designated by the landfill operator.
*****	Weigh each and every vehicle delivering debris upon entrance and exit. Cover debris.
Metals	Metals will not be accepted at the landfill. Remove metals from each and every category before delivery to landfill. (Example: Remove hardware from doors and windows.) Dispose of metal construction debris at Defense Reutilization Maintenance Office (DRMO). Aluminum, brass, copper, lead, other metal, electrical wiring, cable (cut in 3 foot or less sections)

3.5.3 Garbage Disposal

Place garbage in approved containers, and move to a pickup point or disposal area, where directed.

3.5.4 Disposal Off-Base

a. Provide 24-hour advance written notice to the Contracting Office of Contractor's intention to dispose of off base.

b. Disposal at sites or landfills not holding a valid State of North Carolina permit is specifically prohibited. The prohibition also applies to sites where a permit may have been applied for but not yet obtained.

c. Off-base disposal of construction debris outside the parameters of this paragraph at site without State permits and/or not in accordance with regulatory requirements shall require the Contractor at his own expense to remove, transport and relocate the debris to a State approved site. The Contractor shall also be required to pay any fines, penalties, or fees related to the illegal disposal of construction debris

3.6 CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS WASTE

3.6.1 Hazardous Waste Generation

Handle generated hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 262.

3.6.2 Hazardous Waste Disposal

Dispose of hazardous waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations, especially 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265. Removal of hazardous waste from Government property shall not occur without prior notification and coordination with the Contracting officer. Transport hazardous waste by a permitted, licensed, or registered hazardous waste transported to a TSD facility. Hazardous waste shall be properly identified, packaged, and labeled in accordance with 49 CFR 172. Provide completed manifest for hazardous waste disposed of off-site to the Contracting Officer within 7 days of disposal. Hazardous waste shall not be brought onto the station.

3.6.3 Hazardous Waste Storage

Store hazardous waste in containers in accordance with 49 CFR 178. Identify hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 261 and 40 CFR 262. Identify hazardous waste generated within the confines of the station by the station's EPA generator identification number.

3.6.4 Spills of Oil and Hazardous Materials

Take precautions to prevent spills of oil and hazardous material. In the event of a spill, immediately notify the Contracting Officer. Spill response shall be in accordance with 40 CFR 300 and applicable State regulations.

3.6.5 Lead-Acid Batteries

Dispose of lead-acid batteries that are not damaged or leaking at a

State-approved battery recycle or at a permitted or interim status hazardous waste TSD facility. For lead-acid batteries that are leaking or have cracked casings, dispose of the electrolyte solution using one of the following alternatives:

a. An industrial waste water treatment plant, if available and approved by the Contracting Officer for disposing of lead-acid battery electrolyte.

b. Dispose of the lead-acid battery electrolyte at a permitted or interim status hazardous waste TSD facility.

The management and disposal of waste lead-acid batteries and electrolyte shall comply with requirements for management and disposal of hazardous wastes.

3.6.6 Mercury Control

Prior to starting work, remove thermostats, switches, and other components that contain mercury. Upon removal, place items containing mercury in doubled polyethylene bags, label, and turn over to the Contracting Officer for disposal.

3.6.7 Petroleum Products

Protect against spills and evaporation during fueling and lubrication of equipment and motor vehicles. Dispose of lubricants to be discarded and excess oil.

3.7 DUST CONTROL

Keep dust down at all times, including nonworking periods. Sprinkle or treat, with dust suppressants, the soil at the site, haul roads, and other areas disturbed by operations. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars. Only wet cutting will be permitted for cutting concrete blocks, concrete, and bituminous concrete. Do not shake bags of cement, concrete mortar, or plaster unnecessarily. Abrasive Blasting shall not be allowed.

3.8 QUARANTINE FOR IMPORTED FIRE ANT (4/82)

Onslow, Jones, and Cartaret Counties and portions of Duplin and Craven Counties have been declared a generally infested area by the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) for the imported fire ant. Compliance with the quarantine regulations established by this authority as set forth in USDA Publication 301.81 of 31 December 1992, is required for operations hereunder. Pertinent requirements of the quarantine for materials originating on the Camp Lejeune reservation, the Marine Corps Air Station (Helicopter), New River and the Marine Corps Air Station, Cherry Point, which are to be transported outside Onslow County or adjacent suppression areas, include the following:

a. Certification is required for the following articles and they shall not be moved from the reservation to any point outside Onslow County and adjacent designated areas unless accompanied by a valid inspection certificate issued by an Officer of the Plant Protection and Quarantine Program (PPQ) of the U.S. Department of

Agriculture.

(1) Bulk soil

(2) Used mechanized soil-moving equipment. (Used mechanized soil-moving equipment is exempt if cleaned of loose noncompacted soil).

(3) Other products, articles, or means of conveyances, if it is determined by an inspector that they present a hazard of transporting spread of the imported fire ant and the person in possession thereof has been so notified.

b. Authorization for movement of equipment outside the imported fire and regulated area shall be obtained from USDA, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS), Plant Protection and Quarantine (PPQ), Box 28, Goldsboro, North Carolina, 27533-0028, Attn: Mr. William Scroggins or Mr. Frank Best, telephone (919) 735-1941. If Mr. Scroggins or Mr. Best are not available, contact Mr. Jim Kelley at (910) 815-4667, the supervisor's office in Wilmington. Requests for inspection shall be made sufficiently in advance of the date of movement to permit arrangements for the services of authorized inspectors. The equipment shall be prepared and assembled so that it may be readily inspected. Soil on or attached to equipment, supplies, and materials shall be removed by washing with water or such other means as necessary to accomplish complete removal. Resulting spoil shall be wasted as necessary and as directed.

ANNUAL REPORT OF PRODUCTS CONTAINING RECOVERED MATERIALS

Page 1 of 3

Contractor shall submit data annually (By 1 December) for the following products used during the previous fiscal year (1 October - 30 September) as required by 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act as ammended by Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA):

Contract Number: _____ Fiscal Year: _____

MATERIAL	UNIT	QUANTITY (CRM)	TOTAL QUANTITY
A. Insulation			
1. Loose fill	Ft3		
2. Blanket or batt	Ft2		
3. Board	Ft2		
4. Spray-in-place	m3		
5. Other			
B. Cement and Concrete	yd3		
C. Paper and Paper Products			
1. Copy Paper	Box		
2. Printing/Writing Paper	Box		
3. Corrugated and fiberboard boxes	Box		
4. Folding boxboard and cartons	Box		
5. Stationary, office papers, envelopes, and computer paper	$Amt		
6. Toilet tissue, paper towels, fasial tissue, paper napkins, doilies and industrial wipes	$Amt		
7. Brown papers and coarse papers	Box		
8. Other			

APPENDIX A

MATERIAL	DEFINITION
1. Quantity (CRM)	Quantity used containing recovered materials.
2. Total Quantity	Quantity used containing recovered materials plus quantity used not containing recovered materials.
3. Unit	Ft3 (cubic feet), Ft2 (square feet), m3 (cubic meters), yd3 (cubic yards), box (number of boxes used), $ Amt (dollar value of material used)
4. Loose-Fill Insulation	Includes, but is not limited to..."cellulose fiber, mineral fibers (fiberglass and rock wool), vermiculite, and perlite.
5. Blanket or Batt Insulation	Includes, but is not limited to... "mineral fibers (fiberglass and rock wool)."
6. Board Insulation	This category refers to sheathing, roof decking, and wood panel insulation. It includes, but is not limited to... "cellulose fiber fiberboard, perlite composite board, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, polystyrene, phenolics, and composites."
7. Spray-in-place Insulation	Includes, but is not limited to... "foam-in-place polyurethane and polyisocyanurate, and spray-on cellulose."
8. Cement or Concrete Containing Recovered Materials, Cement, or Concrete Containing Fly Ash	
9. Copy Paper	This item refers to... "any grade of paper suitable for copying by the xerographic method."
10. Printing & Writing Paper	This item refers to... "paper designed for printing, other than newsprint, such as offset or book paper," and... "paper suitable for pen and ink, pencil, typewriter or printing."

APPENDIX A

MATERIAL	DEFINITION
11. Corrugated & Fiberboard Boxes	Corrugated boxes refer to... "boxes made of corrugated paperboard, which, in turn, is made from a fluted corrugating medium pasted to two flat sheets of paperboard (linerboard)." Fiber or fiberboard boxes refer to... "boxes made from containerboard, either solid fiber or corrugated paperboard (general term); or boxes made from solid paperboard of the same material throughout."
12. Folding Boxes and Cartons	This item refers to... "a paperboard suitable for the manufacture of folding cartons."
13. Stationery, Office Papers, Envelopes, and Manifold Business Forms	This item is considered self-explanatory, however, if questions arise refer to 40 CFR 250.4 for definitions of any of these items.
14. Toilet Tissue, Paper Towels, Facial Tissue, Paper Napkins, Doilies, and Industrial Wipes	This item is considered self-explanatory, however, if questions arise refer to 40 CFR 250.4 for definitions of any of these items.
15. Brown Papers, and Coarse Papers	Brown papers refer to... "papers usually made from unbleached kraft pulp and used for bags, sacks, wrapping paper, and so forth." Coarse papers refer to... "papers used for industrial purposes, as distinguished from those used for cultural or sanitary purposes."
16. Other	Any other type of paper not included in any of the above categories.

APPENDIX A

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 58 00

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT SIGN

Within 15 days after the commencement of work, provide one project identification sign at the location designated. Construct the sign using exterior grade plywood, preservative-treated lumber, and galvanized hardware. Paint the sign with one coat primer paint followed by two coats of gloss exterior-type enamel. Lettering is to be shown on graphics and is to be white gloss, exterior-type enamel. Lettering and details of construction shall be as indicated. Maintain sign throughout the life of the project. Upon completion of the project, remove the sign from the site.

1.2 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNBOARD

A project identification signboard shall be provided. The signboard shall be provided at a conspicuous location on the job site where directed by the Contracting Officer. Construct signboard in accordance with project identification signboard plates for regional LANTNAVFACENGCOM logo.

a. The field of the sign shall consist of on 4 by 8 foot sheet of grade B-B medium density overlaid exterior plywood.

b. Lumber shall be B or Better Southern pine, pressure-preservative treated with penetachlorophenol. Nails shall be aluminum or galvanized steel.

c. The entire signboard and supports shall be given one coat of exterior alkyd primer and two coats of exterior alkyd enamel paint. The lettering and sign work shall be performed by a skilled sign painter using paint known in the trade as bulletin colors. The colors, lettering sizes, and lettering styles shall be as indicated.

d. The high gloss acrylic gold enamel paint used as background for the Department of the Navy - Atlantic Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command applied sticker shall be spray applied automotive quality paint. The 18 inch diameter applied sticker shall be a silkscreened image in the design indicated, painted on a 2 millimeter transparent polyester film. The weather resistant, self adhering film shall be rated for a minimum of 2 year exterior vertical exposure and be mounted to sign with pressure sensitive, permanent acrylic adhesive. Shop cut sticker to round shape and provide pull-off protection sheets for both sides of sticker for shipping.

e. Sign paint colors (numbers listed below for color identification only)

(1) Blue = Benjamin Moore Paints No. 826.

(2) White = Benjamin Moore Paints No. 873.

(3) Gold = Dupont No. B8014, Metallic gold.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 77 00

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-10, Operation and Maintenance Data

Equipment/product warranty list

Submit Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built drawings

GIS Deliverables

Record of materials

Equipment/product warranty tag

1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

As-Built Drawings will be submitted as specified in 1.2.1 along with GIS Deliverables which will be created and submitted within specification in section 1.2.2.

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

"FAC 5252.236-9310, Record Drawings." In addition to the requirements of FAC 5252.236-9310, the Contractor shall survey the horizontal and vertical location of all new utilities and structures to within 0.1 feet relative to the station datum. All utilities shall be surveyed at each fitting and every 100 LF of run length and at each change of direction. All structures shall be surveyed at corners of buildings. Locations and elevations shall be recorded on the Record Drawings. Submit drawings with QC certification. Submit drawings in AutoCAD format versions 2000 or 2002.

1.2.2 GIS Deliverables

Shall meet the following requirements:

1.2.2.1 Objective

The primary objective of this section is to provide detailed specifications for GIS, Geographic Information Systems and GPS, Global Positioning System, technologies that will be utilized in the creation of the geospatial data deliverables for all new Infrastructure and Utility data which is to be used to update Camp Lejeune's Integrated Geographic Information Repository (IGIR), database.

1.2.2.2 Specific Tasks

A. Requirements for GPS collection:

1. Utilities: Locate, field verify and collect GPS coordinates for all new Utility data utilizing Survey Grade GPS. The Geoid99 CONUS epoch shall be used for survey grade data collection, or a more current epoch if available at the time of this contract. Horizontal accuracy for survey grade GPS data collection shall be + 1 centimeter at 1 sigma + 2 PPM. Every effort shall be made to capture feature locations without using offsets unless obstructions are present.

2. Infrastructure: Field verify and collect GPS coordinates for all new Infrastructure data utilizing Sub-meter Grade GPS. The Geoid99 CONUS epoch shall be used for survey grade data collection, or a more current epoch if available at the time of this project. Horizontal accuracy for Sub-meter grade GPS data collection shall be + 1 meter at 1 sigma + 2 PPM.

B. Creation of GIS Spatial data

1. Locate, verify and/or GPS all newly constructed features in order to create spatial and non-spatial GIS data.

2. Spatially reference in data deliverable where new utility features tie in from construction to existing utility systems.

3. All utility data will be created using GIS spatially connectivity rules which specifies that vertex, edge and endpoints be snapped to features within the utility system. Features will be snapped to the appropriate utility item.

4. Correct Topology will be used for all features. Feature where edges meet should not overlap.

5. The contractor shall review current GIS data for the MCB Camp Lejeune's IGIR database and update the newly demolished utility for each Utility Line Feature data set.

a) Demolished Lines are to be delivered in the appropriate feature data set.

b) Abandoned In Place, AIP, utility lines will be located and updated in the current utility line feature data set and identified as AIP.

6. GPS raw data will be submitted with each review.

C. Creation of Attribute data

1. The Contractor shall request a copy of Camp Lejeune's GIS data via the project manager. Camp Lejeune's GIS data is continuously being updated and/or changed, therefore it is suggested that the GIS data be routinely requested.

2. Each Feature class attribute data shall be developed in accordance with the most current layout used by MCB, Camp

Lejeune's IGIR data. Any alteration shall be submitted for approval prior to collection of data to the I&E's Public Works GIS Data Development Section, building 1005.

3. Specific attention shall be used with data type, character length, and attribute field name.

4. The Contract shall review Camp Lejeune's current attributes for each feature class and populate the tables in accordance with existing scheme, and collect attributed data as outlined in section G.

5. Use of construction/as-built drawings to obtain attribute data associated with features located in field is acceptable; however, changes in spatial and non-spatial data in the field always supersede planned drawings.

6. In section G references to Units of Measure, Units and Size Units are defined in Camp Lejeune existing GIS data for specific feature classes.

D. Geographic Data Documentation, the creation of Metadata

1. For each digital file delivered containing geographic information (regardless of format); the Contractor shall provide documentation consistent with the Federal Geographic Data Committee (FGDC) Content Standards for Digital Geospatial Metadata (CSDGM).

2. Data sets derived from GPS data collection efforts shall include metadata to record descriptions of the receiver and other equipment used during collection and processing, base stations used for differential corrections, software used for performing differential corrections, estimated horizontal and vertical accuracies obtained, and conversion routines used to translate the data into final geographic data delivery format.

E. Geospatial Data Projection:

1. Geographic data (regardless of format) shall be provided in meters and projected into the Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) coordinate system.

2. The maps and data shall use UTM Zone 18N, the GRS 1980 spheroid and the North American Datum 1983 (WGS-84).

3. Each data set shall have a projection file if appropriate based on format. The Contracting Officer's Technical Representative, if applicable will determine map or drawing scales.

4. Mapping accuracy for the agreed scales will conform to the American Society for Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing (ASPRS), "Accuracy Standards for Large-Scale Maps" and "Interim Accuracy Standards for Large-Scale Maps" (ASPRS, 1991).

F. Geospatial Data Structure:

1. GIS Data Sets - The Contractor should have a working knowledge of the most current version of the Spatial Data Standards for

Facilities, Infrastructure and Environment (SDSFIE), also known as the National Committee for Information Technology Standards.

G. The following attributes shall be collected for each Infrastructure data class:

1. Infrastructure: Collect GPS data for all features listed with Sub-Meter accuracy.

A. Structures: LEJEUNE.structure_existing_area

1. GPS Structure and collect the following attributes:

a) Subtype ID: Structure, Canopy/Pavilion, Shed, Towers, Carport and Dugouts, etc
b) Building ID: Facility Number
c) Structure Status: existing structure, portable, etc
d) Number of Levels
e) Structure Use 2: Populate "Residential" if structure is a residential unit
f) Material: Brick, Vinyl, etc.
g) Drawing Number
h) Drawing Type
i) Contract Number
j) Date Acquired: Year
k) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter Grade GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

B. Floor Outline: Lejeune.building.floor_outline (Polyline)

All new buildings will be required to have a "clean floor plan" for each floor that will be delivered in GIS and AutoCAD format. The floor plan will provide walls, doors, windows, closet, crawlspace, head facility, stairwells, etc.

1. Create feature and update the following attributes:

a) Building ID: Facility number
b) Floor Name
c) Subtype ID: Attic, Main Floor, Second Floor, Basement etc
d) Drawing Number
e) Drawing Type
f) Contract Number
g) Data Source: Sub-Meter GPS, Survey Grade GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

C. Slabs: LEJEUNE.slab_area

1. GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Structure ID: (Facility Number, if applicable)
b) Feature Description: include type of utility when applicable i.e., Generator, Pad Transformer, etc

c) Structure Material
d) Structure Condition
e) Built Date
f) Drawing Number
g) Drawing Type
h) Contract Number
i) Data Source: Sub-Meter GPS, Survey Grade GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

D. Road Centerline: LEJEUNE.road_centerline

1. GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Category: Main, Secondary, etc.
b) Number of Lanes
c) Road Name
d) Paved: PAVED / UNPAVED
e) Date Acquired: Year
f) Surface Type: ASPHALT, GRAVEL, DIRT, ETC
g) Paved or Unpaved
h) Drawing Number
i) Drawing Type
j) Contract Number
k) Data Source: Sub-Meter GPS, Survey Grade GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

E. Road Area: LEJEUNE.road_area

1. GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Category: Main, Secondary, etc.
b) Road Segment
c) Paved
d) Center Marks: yes / no
e) Divided: yes / no
f) Number of Lanes
g) Installation Date
h) Surface Type
i) Drawing Number
j) Drawing Type
k) Contract Number
l) Data Source: Sub-Meter GPS, Survey Grade GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

F. Curb line: LEJEUNE.curb_line

1. GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Date Built
b) Curb Material
c) Description
d) Drawing Number
e) Drawing Type
f) Contract Number
g) Data Source: Sub-Meter GPS, Survey Grade GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

G. Driveways: LEJEUNE.vehicle_driveway_area

1. GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Driveway ID: Building that is associated with this feature
b) Paved or Unpaved
c) Surface Material
d) Installation Date
e) Lighting: yes / no
f) Drawing Number
g) Drawing Type
h) Contract Number
i) Data Source: Sub-Meter GPS, Survey Grade GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

H. Parking Lots: LEJEUNE.vehicle_parking_area

1. GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Parking ID: Building that is associated with this feature
b) Paved or Unpaved
c) Total Spaces
d) Lighting: yes / no
e) Installation Date
f) Drawing Number
g) Drawing Type
h) Contract Number
i) Data Source: Sub-Meter GPS, Survey Grade GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

I. Bridge: LEJEUNE.road_bridge_area

1. GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Bridge ID: Facility Number
b) Number of Lanes
c) Bridge Material Type
d) Bridge Type
e) Capacity:
f) Installation Date
g) Drawing Number
h) Drawing Type
i) Contract Number
j) Data Source: Sub-Meter GPS, Survey Grade GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

J. Pedestrian Sidewalks: LEJEUNE.pedestrian_sidewalk_area

1. GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Material
b) Use: Residential, General Pedestrian, etc
c) Installation Date
d) Status
e) Drawing Number
f) Drawing Type
g) Contract Number
h) Data Source: Sub-Meter GPS, Survey Grade GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

K. Fence/Walls/Gates: LEJEUNE.general_improvement_feat_line

1. GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Subtype ID: FENCE, GATE, WALL
b) Material: CHAIN LINK, WOOD, etc
c) Containment Type: AST, Parking lot, Pumping Station, Pond, Well, etc
d) Feature Height
e) Units of Measure
f) Drawing Number
g) Drawing Type
h) Contract Number
i) Data Source: Sub-Meter GPS, Survey Grade GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

L. Recreation Trails: LEJEUNE.recreation_trail_centerline

1. GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Subtype: MULTI-PURPOSE, RIDING, etc
b) Trail Description: PAVED, UNPAVED, DIRT, etc
c) Paved: YES / NO
d) Date Acquired: Year
e) Drawing Number
f) Drawing Type
g) Contract Number
h) Data Source: Sub-Meter GPS, Survey Grade GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

M. Playground: LEJEUNE.playground_area

1. GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Pool ID: Facility Number
b) Feature Description:
c) Drawing Number
d) Drawing Type
e) Contract Number
f) Data Source: Sub-Meter GPS, Survey Grade GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

N. Swimming Pool: LEJEUNE.swimming_pool_area

1. GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Play Ground ID: Facility Number
b) Feature Description: recreation / training
c) Drawing Number
d) Drawing Type
e) Contract Number
f) Data Source: Sub-Meter GPS, Survey Grade GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

O. Athletic Court: LEJEUNE.athletic_court_area

1. GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Court ID: Facility Number
b) Court Type: Tennis Court, Basketball Court, Baseball Field, Football Field, etc
c) Court Name
d) Date Acquired
e) Drawing Type
f) Drawing Number
g) Contract Number
h) Data Source: Sub-Meter GPS, Survey Grade GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

P. Athletic Field: LEJEUNE.athletic_field_area

1. GPS Structures and collect the following attributes:

a) Field ID: Facility Number
b) Field Description: SOFTBALL FIELD, OBSTACLE TRAINING, PT FIELD, etc
c) Date Acquired: Year
d) Field Type
e) Drawing Type
f) Contract Number
g) Drawing Number
h) Data Source: Sub-Meter GPS, Survey Grade GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

Q. Underground Storage Tanks: LEJEUNE.underground_storage_tank_point

1. GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) ENVUST-ID for Under Ground Storage Tank
b) Hazsite_ID
c) EH_Tank: Fuel Type
d) Facility Number
e) X Coordinates
f) Y Coordinates
g) Installation Date: YEAR
h) Drawing Number
i) Drawing Type
j) Contract Number
k) Data Source: Sub-Meter GPS, Survey Grade GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

R. Aboveground Storage Tanks: LEJEUNE.aboveground_storage_tank_site

1. GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) ENVAST_ID for Above Ground Storage Tank
b) Hazmat Site ID : POL, HM, etc
c) Contents
d) Facility Number
e) X Coordinates
f) Y Coordinates
g) Date Acquired: Year
h) Drawing Number
i) Drawing Type

j) Contract Number
k) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

S. Other Infrastructure Features:

1. All newly constructed Infrastructure items may require GIS data. Confirmation for such items that have not been referenced in 1.2.2.2 Specific Tasks, Section G, can be obtained by contacting the Installations and Environment, Public Works Department, GIS Section. At a minimum the following will be required;

a) Facility ID
b) Installation Date
c) Type/Description
d) Material
e) Drawing Number
f) Drawing Type
g) Contract Number
h) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

2. Utilities: Locate and Collect GPS data for each feature listed with survey grade accuracy.

Please note: All utility lines that can be currently located in MCB, Camp Lejeune GIS geodatabase that are to be demolished/removed within the specifications of this contract will be used to update the demolished line feature data set for that class. The existing spatial and non-spatial data will be copied into the demolished feature class. This information does not include Abandoned in Place (AIP) lines. Abandoned lines shall remain the in the existing data feature class and be attributed AIP.

Electrical Distribution - Please Note: MCB, Camp Lejeune's Complete Circuit ID list is available upon request.

A. Demolished Electrical Lines: LEJEUNE.demolished_cable_line

1. Existing attribute information will be copied into the demolished feature class: Please add the following attribute data once updated.

a) Date
b) Drawing Number
c) Drawing Type
d) Contract Number
e) Data Source: Existing GIS Data, Survey Grade GPS, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

B. Electrical Lines: LEJEUNE.electrical_cable_line

1. Locate all Electrical Line data and collect the following attributes:

a) Subtype Identifier: Primary OH, Primary UG, Secondary OH, Secondary UG, Service OH, Service UG
b) Disposition: Permanent, Buried, Abandoned etc
c) Subtype: Overhead/Underground
d) Date Acquired: Year
e) Disposition: Permanent, Temporary, Demolished, Abandoned, etc
f) Conduit Size
g) Number of Phases
h) Insulation Material
i) Voltage
j) Cable Length
k) Size of Units
l) Substation ID
m) Circuit ID: RG1, RG2, AS1, ASL, FC1, FC2, MAL, etc
n) Contract Number
o) Drawing Type
p) Drawing Number
q) Secondary Voltage: i.e., 12470\7200 480\277 120\240)
r) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

C. Electrical Meter: LEJEUNE.electrical_meter_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Meter ID
b) Voltage
c) KW Rate
d) Number of Phases
e) Model Number
f) Date Acquired
g) Facility ID
h) Substation ID
i) Circuit ID: RG1, RG2, AS1, ASL, FC1, FC2, MAL, etc
j) X Coordinates
k) Y Coordinates
l) Contract Number
m) Drawing Type
n) Drawing Number
o) Data Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

D. Electrical Transformer: LEJEUNE.elect_transformr_bank_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Subtype: Pole Mount, Pad Mount
b) Transformer Id
c) Date Installed
d) Primary Voltage
e) Secondary Voltage

f) Number of Transformers
g) Total KVA
h) Substation ID
i) Circuit ID: RG1, RG2, AS1, ASL, FC1, FC2, MAL, etc
j) KVA Information
k) X Coordinates
l) Y Coordinates
m) Contract Number
n) Drawing Type
o) Drawing Number
p) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

E. Electrical Poles: LEJEUNE.utility_pole_tower_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Pole No
b) Date Acquired: Year
c) Condition
d) Type: pole, riser, down guy, etc
e) Material
f) Pole Height
g) Units of Measure
h) Circuit ID (previously Feeder ID): RG1, RG2, AS1, ASL, FC1, FC2, MAL, etc
i) X Coordinates
j) Y Coordinates
k) Contract Number
l) Drawing Type
m) Drawing Number
n) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

F. Exterior Lighting: LEJEUNE.utility_pole_tower_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Light Type
b) X Coordinates
c) Y Coordinates
d) Sensor: YES/ NO
e) Watts
f) Voltage
g) Circuit ID: RG1, RG2, AS1, ASL, FC1, FC2, MAL, etc
h) Contract Number
i) Drawing Type
j) Drawing Number
k) Date Acquired: Year
l) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

G. Electrical Switch: LEJEUNE.electrical_switch_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Subtype ID: Circuit Breaker, Fuse Cutout, GOABS, Reclosures; Switch, Vacuum, Disconnect, Other
b) Switch ID: if applicable
c) Disposition
d) Installation Type: Pad Mounted, Pole Mounted, Cubicle, etc
e) Switch Status: Open, Closed
f) Voltage
g) Circuit ID: RG1, RG2, AS1, ASL, FC1, FC2, MAL, etc
h) X Coordinates
i) Y Coordinates
j) Contract Number
k) Drawing Type
l) Drawing Number
m) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

H. Electrical Regulator: LEJEUNE.electrical_regulator_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Electrical Regulator ID: Facility Number
b) Disposition
c) Regulator Type
d) Regulator Use
e) Primary Volts
f) Secondary Volts
g) Number of Taps
h) KV Rate
i) Fuse Type
j) Manufacture
k) Model Number
l) Circuit ID: RG1, RG2, AS1, ASL, FC1, FC2, MAL, etc
m) X Coordinates
n) Y Coordinates
o) Contract Number
p) Drawing Type
q) Drawing Number
r) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

I. Electrical Manholes: LEJEUNE.electrical_junction_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Subtype ID: Manhole, Junction Box, etc
b) Manhole Number
c) Type
d) Number of Cables
e) Rim Elevation
f) Units of Elevation
g) Diameter
h) Diameter Units
i) X Coordinates
j) Y Coordinates

k) Sub Station ID
l) Contract Number
m) Drawing Type
n) Drawing Number
o) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

J. Electrical Generators: LEJEUNE.electrical_generator_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Generator ID
b) Disposition
c) Type
d) KVA
e) KW Rate
f) Voltage
g) Fuel Type
h) Manufacture
i) Model
j) Serial Number
k) Circuit ID: RG1, RG2, AS1, ASL, FC1, FC2, MAL, etc
l) X Coordinates
m) Y Coordinates
n) Facility ID
o) Contract Number
p) Drawing Type
q) Drawing Number
r) Data Source : Survey Grade GPS, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

STEAM DISTRIBUTION: Collect GPS data - survey grade

K. Boiler: LEJEUNE.heat_cool_boiler_site

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Date Acquired: Year
b) Disposition
c) Type
d) Capacity Heat
e) Capacity Units
f) Building ID: Facility Number where Boiler Resides
g) X Coordinates
h) Y Coordinates
i) Contract Number
j) Drawing Type
k) Drawing Number
l) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

L. Fitting: LEJEUNE.heat_cool_fitting_point

1. Georeference fitting data and collect the following attributes:

a) Subtype ID: Anchor, Cap, Elbow, Expansion Joint, Tank
b) Date Acquired: Year
c) Fitting Type
d) Material
e) Size
f) Units
g) Line Diameter
h) Diameter in Units
i) Installation Date
j) X Coordinates
k) Y Coordinates
l) Contract Number
m) Drawing Type
n) Drawing Number
o) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

M. Valves: LEJEUNE.heat_cool_valve_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Data Acquired
b) Valve Type
c) Valve Group/Class
d) Size
e) Size Units
f) Elevation
g) Elevation Units
h) Project ID
i) X Coordinates
j) Y Coordinates
k) Contract Number
l) Drawing Type
m) Drawing Number
n) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

N. Manholes: LEJEUNE.heat_cool_junction_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Sub Type ID: Steam Pit, Valve Pit, Cooling Pit
b) Number of Valves
c) Number of Pipes
d) Width
e) Length
f) Diameter
g) Units for Measurements
h) Rim Elevations
i) Ground Elevation
j) Contract Number
k) Drawing Type
l) Drawing Number
m) X Coordinates
n) Y Coordinates
o) Data Source : Survey Grade GPS, Sub-Meter GPS,

Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

O. Steam Line: LEJEUNE.heat_cool_line

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Subtype ID: Condensate, Steam
b) Date Acquired: Year
c) Disposition
d) Use Underground, Overhead, Abandoned
e) Material
f) Size
g) Length
h) Size Units
i) Ground Elevation
j) Invert Elevation
k) Units for Elevation
l) Taped: Yes/No
m) Building ID - If service line indicate Building
n) Insulation Material
o) Size of Insulation
p) Size Units
q) Contract Number
r) Drawing Type
s) Drawing Number
t) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

P. Demolished Steam Line: LEJEUNE.demolished_heat_cool_line

1. Existing attribute information will be copied into the demolished feature class: Please add the following attribute data once updated.

a) Date
b) Drawing Number
c) Drawing Type
d) Contract Number
e) Data Source: Existing GIS Data, Survey Grade GPS, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

STORM SEWER: Collect GPS data - survey grade

Q. Storm Sewer Lines: LEJEUNE.storm_sewer_line

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Date Acquired: Year
b) Use
c) Type
d) Material
e) Size
f) Diameters Units
g) Elevation
h) Elevation Units
i) Contract Number
j) Drawing Type

k) Drawing Number
l) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

R. Manhole: LEJEUNE.storm_sewer_junction_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Subtype ID
b) Type
c) Material
d) Number of Pipes
e) Diameter
f) Diameter Units
g) Rim Elevation
h) Elevation Units
i) Drain Type
j) X Coordinate
k) Y Coordinates
l) Contract Number
m) Drawing Type
n) Drawing Number
o) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

S. Inlet: LEJEUNE.storm_sewer_inlet_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Subtype ID
b) Date Acquired: Year
c) Inlet Status: Curb Opening, Drop Inlet, Surface Linear, etc
d) Invert Elevation
e) Weir Elevation
f) Elevation Units
g) X Coordinates
h) Y Coordinates
i) Contract Number
j) Drawing Type
k) Drawing Number
l) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

Wastewater Collection: Collect GPS data - survey grade

T. Wastewater Lines: LEJEUNE.wastewater_line

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Pipe ID: by Manhole number
b) Date Acquired: Year
c) Use: main line, force main, building/facility service, abandoned/inactive pipe, etc
d) Material
e) Size of Diameter

f) Units
g) Invert Elevation 1
h) Invert Elevation 2
i) Elevation Units
j) Slope
k) Slope Units: Percent
l) Building ID: If building/facility service line indicate Building number that the line services
m) Contract Number
n) Drawing Number
o) Drawing Type
p) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

U. Demolished Lines: LEJEUNE.demolished_wastewater_line

1. Existing attribute information will be copied into the demolished feature class: Please add the following attribute data once updated.

a) Date
b) Drawing Number
c) Drawing Type
d) Contract Number
e) Data Source: Existing GIS Data, Survey Grade GPS, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

V. Fitting: LEJEUNE.wastewater_fitting_point

1. Georeference Fitting data and collect the following attributes:

a) Subtype ID: BEND, CAP, CLEANOUT, REDUCER, TEE, WYE, etc
b) Date Acquired: Year
c) Type
d) Material
e) Size of Diameter
f) Units
g) User Flag: Named Area
h) Contract Number
i) Drawing Type
j) Drawing Number
k) X Coordinates
l) Y Coordinates
m) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

W. Valves: LEJEUNE.wastewater_valve_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Valves ID: Manhole Number associate with valve
b) Date Acquired: Year
c) Valve Style/Group: Gate, Check etc
d) Valve Use

e) Size in Diameter
f) Units of Diameter
g) Valve Elevation
h) Units of Elevation
i) X Coordinates
j) Y Coordinates
k) Manhole ID
l) Contract Number
m) Drawing Type
n) Drawing Number
o) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

X. Manholes: LEJEUNE.wastewater_junction_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Subtype ID: Manhole
b) Manhole ID: Each section of the base has a unique numbering system for manholes; please see Public Work, GIS office for details.
c) Use: Distribution Box, Junction Box, Manhole, Valve Box,
d) Type
e) Material
f) Number of Pipes in manhole
g) Rim Elevation
h) Invert Elevation
i) Elevations Units
j) Manhole Diameter
k) Diameter Units
l) X Coordinates
m) Y Coordinates
n) Date Acquired: Year
o) Contract Number
p) Drawing Type
q) Drawing Number
r) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

Y Vent: LEJEUNE.wastewater_vent_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Date Acquired: Year
b) Valve Style/Type: Pressure Relief, Regulating, etc
c) Use: Control Valve, Flush Valve, etc
d) Size in Diameters
e) Units in Diameters
f) X Coordinates
g) Y Coordinates
h) Subtype ID: AIR GAP, AIR CONTROL, AIR RELEASE, Etc
i) Containment Type
j) Contract Number
k) Drawing Type

l) Drawing Number
m) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

Z. Pump Stations: LEJEUNE.wastewater_pump_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Pump Station ID: Facility Number
b) Date Acquired: Year
c) Use: Air, Chemicals, Sanitation Sewage, etc
d) Type: Submersible Turbine, Vertical Lift Centrifugal, etc
e) Cooling Method
f) Rated Outflow Volume
g) Flow Unit Measure Code
h) X Coordinates
i) Y Coordinates
j) Number of Pumps
k) Contract Number
l) Drawing Type
m) Drawing Number
n) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

AA. Oil Water Separators: LEJEUNE.wstewat_oil_wat_separatr_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Oil Water Separator ID: Facility Number
b) Date Acquired: Year
c) Type
d) Separator Process
e) Separator Volume
f) Volume Units of Measure
g) Grit Chamber: Yes/No
h) Flow Capacity
i) Flow Units
j) X Coordinates
k) Y Coordinates
l) Contract Number
m) Drawing Type
n) Drawing Number
o) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

BB. Grease Trap: LEJEUNE.wastewater_grease_trap_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Trap Identification: Nearest Facility use Number
b) Type of Trap
c) Material
d) Capacity
e) Capacity Units

f) Manhole: Yes/No
g) Total Number of Laterals
h) Flow Rate
i) Flow Units
j) Building ID: Facility Number on associated Building
k) X Coordinates
l) Y Coordinates
m) Contract Number
n) Drawing Type
o) Drawing Number
p) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing AutoCAD Drawing

Water Distribution: Collect GPS data - survey grade

CC. Waste Lines: LEJEUNE.water_line

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Date Acquired: Year
b) Use of Line: abandoned/inactive pipe, fire protection, main line, raw water line, building/facility service, sprinkler head
c) Disposition: Permanent, AIP, etc
d) Material
e) Size
f) Size Units
g) Pipe Length
h) Unit for Length Dimension:
i) Taped: Yes/No
j) Source: Treatment Plant Facility Number or Water Tank Facility Number
k) Contract Number
l) Drawing Type
m) Drawing Number
n) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

DD. Demolished Line: LEJEUNE.demolished_water_line

1. Existing attribute information will be copied into the demolished feature class: Please add the following attribute data once updated.

a) Date
b) Drawing Number
c) Drawing Type
d) Contract Number
e) Data Source: Existing GIS Data, Survey Grade GPS, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

EE. Water Meter: LEJEUNE.water_meter_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Meter ID
b) Date Acquired: Year
c) Type
d) Installation Type: Installed on a Service Line, (YES/NO)
e) Building ID: Facility Number - If attached to Building
f) X Coordinates
g) Y Coordinates
h) Contract Number
i) Drawing Type
j) Drawing Number
k) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

FF. Water Tank: LEJEUNE.water_tank_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Tank ID: Facility Number
b) Date Acquired: Year
c) Disposition: permanent, abandoned in place
d) Tank Use: potable, raw water,
e) Tank Status: Elevated, Ground
f) Tank Width
g) Tank Length
h) Tank Diameter
i) Ground Elevation
j) Units of Measure
k) Tank Volume
l) Unit of measure in Gallons
m) Top Elevation
n) Overflow Elevation
o) Pressure High
p) Pressure Low
q) Source: Water Plant Facility Number
r) X Coordinates
s) Y Coordinates
t) Contract Number
u) Drawing Type
v) Drawing Number
w) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

GG. Water Valve: LEJEUNE.water_valve_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Date Acquired: Year
b) Disposition: AIP, In Use, etc
c) Use: Valve
d) Valve Status: Gate, Air Release, Hydrant, ball
e) Size
f) Size Units
g) Valve Elevation
h) Ground Elevation
i) Size Unit

j) Manhole ID
k) X Coordinates
l) Y Coordinates
m) Contract Number
n) Drawing Type
o) Drawing Number
p) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

HH. Water Fitting: LEJEUNE.water_fitting_point

1. Georeference and collect the following attributes:

a) Date Acquired: Year
b) Disposition
c) Type: Tee, Cap, Bend etc)
d) Material
e) Size
f) Size Units
g) Contract Number
h) Drawing Type
i) Drawing Number
j) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

II. Water Well: LEJEUNE.water_well_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Well ID: Facility Number
b) Use: potable, non-potable
c) Well Status
d) Station ID: Building Number
e) Date Acquired: Year
f) Disposition
g) X Coordinates
h) Y Coordinates
i) Tank ID: Water Tank Facility Number
j) Contract Number
k) Drawing Type
l) Drawing Number
m) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

JJ. Water Manhole: LEJEUNE.water_junction_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Subtype
b) Use
c) Type
d) Material
e) Number Valves
f) Number Pipes
g) Installation Date
h) Size Diameter

i) Unit Diameter
j) X Coordinates
k) Y Coordinates
l) Contract Number
m) Drawing Type
n) Drawing Number
o) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

KK. Fire Hydrant: LEJEUNE.water_fire_connection_point

1. Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

a) Hydrant ID: TBD by Fire Department
b) Date Acquired: Year
c) Disposition
d) Valve Connector Type
e) Valve Size:
f) Inlet Diameter
g) Units of measure
h) Water Source: Tank, Plant etc
i) X Coordinates
j) Y Coordinates
k) Contract Number
l) Drawing Type
m) Drawing Number
n) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Located in Field, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

LL. Other Utility Features:

1. All newly constructed utility items may require GIS data. Confirmation for such items that have not been referenced in 1.2.2.2 Specific Tasks, Section G, can be obtained by contacting the Installations and Environment, Public Works Department, GIS Section. At a minimum the following will be required;

a) Facility ID
b) Installation Date
c) Type/Description
d) Material
e) Drawing Number
f) Drawing Type
g) Contract Number
h) Date Source: Survey Grade GPS, Sub-Meter GPS, Georeferenced Drawing, AutoCAD Drawing

I. Non-Compliance

1. Failure to following Specific tasks Sections, A - H will result in non-acceptance of data deliverable.

1.2.2.3 Submittals

A. Geospatial Data Software Format: Geographic data must be provided

in a form that does not require translation, preprocessing, or post processing before being used in the IGIR System. Digital geographic maps and the related data sets shall be delivered in one of the following software formats: Any maps, drawings, figures, sketches, databases, spreadsheets, or text files prepared for this contract shall be provided in both hard copy and digital form. The contractor shall deliver hard copy paper ANSI E Maps of digital data with structure identifications or numbers, road names and other relevant information displayed and/or labeled in ArcMap and Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) of final data.

1. PREFERRED: In a personal geodatabase format (Access database file) using ArcGIS 9.1 The personal geodatabase must be importable to an Oracle 10g multi-user geodatabase using ArcSDE 9.1.

2. ALTERNATIVE 1: In double precision, standard ESRI shapefile format.

1.2.2.4 Geographic Data Review:

1. The digital geographic maps, GPS and related data, and text documents shall be included for review in the draft and final contract submittals.

2. For each review of digital geospatial data deliverables, the Contractor shall provide a technical consultant to meet on-site at Camp Lejeune with the Public Works GIS Specialist and functional area subject matter experts to review the data deliverables on a Windows 2000 compatible system.

3. The data will be analyzed for discrepancies in subject content, correct format in accordance with these specifications, and compatibility with the existing IGIR system.

4. The Contractor shall incorporate review comments to data and text prior to approval of the final submittal.

1.2.2.5 General References:

1. Copies of the SDSFIE may be obtained from the CADD/GIS Technology Center's Internet homepage at http://tsc.wes.army.mil or by contacting:

Director, U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
CADD/GIS Technology Center
Attn: CEWES-IM-DA/Smith
3909 Halls Ferry Road
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199

2. Copies of the ASPRS Accuracy Standards can be obtained on the Internet at http://www.asprs.org or by contacting:

American Society for Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing
5410 Grosvenor Lane, Suite 210
Bethesda, MD 20814-2160

3. Copies of the FGDC metadata standard can be obtained on the

Internet at http://www.fgdc.gov or by contacting:

FGDC Secretariat
c/o U.S. Geological Survey
590 National Center
Reston, Virginia 22092
(703) 648-5514

1.2.2.6 Ownership

All digital working and final files, to include raw GPS data files, final hard-copy products, source data acquired for this project, and related materials, including that furnished by the Government, shall become the property of Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune and will not be issued, distributed, or published by the Contractor.

1.2.2.7 Milestones and Meetings

The Consultant shall comply with the schedule submittal dates presented in tThe Consultant shall comply with the schedule submittal dates presented in the following table. Each Phase of large projects will follow the schedule submittal. All meetings will be held with a GIS Specialist present from Camp Lejeune's I&E, Public Works GIS Section.

Schedule Date (No later than)	Submittal Date
Kick off meeting	Before GPS/GIS Work Commence
10-15% completion	Review GIS Data/Comments
50% completion	Review GIS Data/Comments
100 % completion (Draft)	Review GIS Data/Comments
20 Days After Receipt of Comments	Final Product Due

1.2.3 As-Built Record of Materials

Furnish a record of materials.

Where several manufacturers' brands, types, or classes of the item listed have been used in the project, designate specific areas where each item was used. Designations shall be keyed to the areas and spaces depicted on the contract drawing. Furnish the record of materials used in the following format:

MATERIALS DESIGNATION	SPECIFICATION	MANUFACTURER	MATERIALS USED (MANUFACTURER'S DESIGNATION)	WHERE USED

1.3 EQUIPMENT/PRODUCT WARRANTIES

1.3.1 Equipment/Product Warranty List

Furnish to the Contracting Officer a bound and indexed notebook containing written warranties for equipment/products that have extended warranties (warranty periods exceeding the standard one-year warranty) furnished under

the contract, and prepare a complete listing of such equipment/products. The equipment/products list shall state the specification section applicable to the equipment/product, duration of the warranty therefore, start date of the warranty, ending date of the warranty, and the point of contact for fulfillment of the warranty. The warranty period shall begin on the same date as project acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period. Execute the full list and deliver to the Contracting Officer prior to final acceptance of the facility.

1.3.2 Equipment Warranty Tags and Guarantor's Local Representative

Furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of the guarantor's representative nearest to the location where the equipment and appliances are installed. The guarantor's representative, upon request of the station representative, shall honor the warranty during the warranty period, and shall provide the services prescribed by the terms of the warranty. At the time of installation, tag each item of warranted equipment with a durable, oil- and water-resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach tag with copper wire and spray with a clear silicone waterproof coating. Leave the date of acceptance and QC's signature blank until project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Tag shall show the following information:

EQUIPMENT/PRODUCT WARRANTY TAG

Type of Equipment/Product _____
Warranty Period _____ From _____ To _____
Contract No. _____
Inspector's Signature _____ Date Accepted _____

Construction Contractor:
Name: _____
Address: _____
Telephone: _____

Warranty Contact: _____
Name: _____
Address: _____
Telephone: _____

STATION PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE

1.4 MECHANICAL TESTING AND BALANCING

All contract requirements of Section 23 09 54, "Direct Digital Control Systems," shall be fully completed, including all testing, prior to contract completion date. In addition, all contract requirements of Section 23 09 53, "HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing," shall be fully completed, including testing and inspection, prior to contract completion date. The time required to complete all work and testing as prescribed by Section 23 09 54 is included in the allotted calendar days for completion.

1.5 CLEANUP

Leave premises "broom clean." Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean filters of operating equipment. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 1971	(1998; R 2005) Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings

1.2 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data specifically applicable to this contract and a complete and concise depiction of the provided equipment, product, or system, stressing and enhancing the importance of system interactions, troubleshooting, and long-term preventative maintenance and operation. The subcontractors shall compile and prepare data and deliver to the Contractor prior to the training of Government personnel. The Contractor shall compile and prepare aggregate O&M data including clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.2.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Poor quality copies and material with hole punches obliterating the text or drawings will not be accepted.

1.2.2 Package Content

Data package content shall be as shown in the paragraph titled "Schedule of Operation and Maintenance Data Packages." Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission, except as follows. Commissioned items without a specified data package requirement in the individual technical sections shall use Data Package 3. Commissioned items with a Data Package 1 or 2 requirement shall use instead Data Package 3.

1.2.3 Changes to Submittals

Manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data shall be furnished by the Contractor if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data, shall be submitted by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

1.2.4 Review and Approval

The Contractor's Commissioning Authority (CA) shall review the commissioned systems and equipment submittals for completeness and applicability. The CA shall verify that the systems and equipment provided meet the requirements of the Contract documents and design intent, particularly as they relate to functionality, energy performance, water performance, maintainability, sustainability, system cost, indoor environmental quality, and local environmental impacts. The CA shall communicate deficiencies to the Contracting Officer. Upon a successful review of the corrections, the CA shall recommend approval and acceptance of these O&M manuals to the Contracting Officer. This work shall be in addition to the normal review procedures for O&M data.

1.3 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

1.3.1 Operating Instructions

Include specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.3.1.1 Safety Precautions

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for all operating conditions.

1.3.1.2 Operator Prestart

Include procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.3.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.3.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures. Include Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment.

1.3.1.5 Emergency Operations

Include Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Include Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of all utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.3.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Include instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gage readings.

1.3.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Include a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.3.2 Preventive Maintenance

Include the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize corrective maintenance and repair for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

1.3.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include preventative maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication provided under paragraph titled "Operator Service Requirements":

a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.

b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.

c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.3.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule

Include manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, tests and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize corrective maintenance. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

1.3.2.3 Cleaning Recommendations

Provide environmentally preferable cleaning recommendations in accordance with ASTM E 1971.

1.3.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)

Include manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

1.3.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Include step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.3.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Wiring diagrams and control diagrams shall be point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.3.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures

Include instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.3.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Include step-by-step procedures and a list required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Instructions shall include a combination of text and illustrations.

1.3.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Include lists of spare parts and supplies required for maintenance and repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.3.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours

Include manufacturer's projection of corrective maintenance work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Corrective maintenance that requires completion or participation of the equipment manufacturer shall be identified and tabulated separately.

1.3.5 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

1.3.5.1 Product Submittal Data

Provide a copy of all SD-03 Product Data submittals required in the applicable technical sections.

1.3.5.2 Manufacturer's Instructions

Provide a copy of all SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals required in the applicable technical sections.

1.3.5.3 O&M Submittal Data

Provide a copy of all SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals required in the applicable technical sections.

1.3.5.4 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for all parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing shall show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Parts shown in the listings shall be grouped by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog

1.3.5.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components such as the compressor of air conditioning system.

1.3.5.6 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.3.5.7 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components.

1.3.5.8 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms.

1.3.5.9 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.4 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN CONTROLS O&M DATA PACKAGES

Include Data Package 5 and the following for control systems:

a. Narrative description on how to perform and apply all functions,

features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.

b. Full as-built sequence of operations.

c. Copies of all checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests).

d. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.

e. Full as-built print out of software program.

f. Electronic copy on disk or CD of the entire program for this facility.

g. Marking of all system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.

1.5 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Furnish the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The required information for each O&M data package is as follows:

1.5.1 Data Package 1

a. Safety precautions

b. Cleaning recommendations

c. Maintenance and repair procedures

d. Warranty information

e. Contractor information

f. Spare parts and supply list

1.5.2 Data Package 2

a. Safety precautions

b. Normal operations

c. Environmental conditions

d. Lubrication data

e. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

f. Cleaning recommendations

g. Maintenance and repair procedures

h. Removal and replacement instructions

i. Spare parts and supply list

j. Parts identification

k. Warranty information

l. Contractor information

1.5.3 Data Package 3

a. Safety precautions

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Environmental conditions

g. Lubrication data

h. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

i. Cleaning recommendations

j. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

k. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

l. Maintenance and repair procedures

m. Removal and replacement instructions

n. Spare parts and supply list

o. Product submittal data

p. O&M submittal data

q. Parts identification

r. Warranty information

s. Testing equipment and special tool information

t. Testing and performance data

u. Contractor information

1.5.4 Data Package 4

a. Safety precautions

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Operator service requirements

g. Environmental conditions

h. Lubrication data

i. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

j. Cleaning recommendations

k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

m. Maintenance and repair procedures

n. Removal and replacement instructions

o. Spare parts and supply list

p. Corrective maintenance man-hours

q. Product submittal data

r. O&M submittal data

s. Parts identification

t. Warranty information

u. Personnel training requirements

v. Testing equipment and special tool information

w. Testing and performance data

x. Contractor information

1.5.5 Data Package 5

a. Safety precautions

b. Operator prestart

c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Environmental conditions

f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

h. Wiring and control diagrams

i. Maintenance and repair procedures

j. Removal and replacement instructions

k. Spare parts and supply list

l. Product submittal data

m. Manufacturer's instructions

n. O&M submittal data

o. Parts identification

p. Testing equipment and special tool information

q. Warranty information

r. Testing and performance data

s. Contractor information

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 119	(2000a) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 1399	(1997; R 2000) Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
ASTM E 1966	(2001) Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
ASTM E 814	(2002) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
ASTM E 84	(2007) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM AS 4991	(2001) Approval of Firestop Contractors
FM P7825a	(2005) Approval Guide Fire Protection

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1479	(2003) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(2004) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL 723	(2003; Rev thru May 2005) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL Fire Resist Dir	(2006) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping Materials.

Detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resist Dir or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgement, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, shall be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal shall indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than a total of 5 penetrations and/or construction joints are to receive firestopping, provide drawings that indicate location, "F" and "T" ratings, and type of application.

SD-07 Certificates

Firestopping Materials.

Certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. In lieu of certificates, drawings showing UL classified materials as part of a tested assembly may be provided. Drawings showing evidence of testing by an alternate nationally recognized independent laboratory may be substituted.

Installer Qualifications.

Documentation of training and experience.

Inspection.

Manufacturer's representative certification stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Firestopping shall consist of furnishing and installing tested and listed firestop systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint. Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground and shall be protected from damage and

exposure to elements. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from the site.

1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall engage an experienced Installer who is:

a. FM Research approved in accordance with FM AS 4991, or

b. Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures.

1.6 COORDINATION

The specified work shall be coordinated with other trades. Firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, shall be applied prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Firestopping materials at building joints and construction gaps shall be applied prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Cast-in-place firestop devices shall be located and installed in place before concrete placement. Pipe, conduit or cable bundles shall be installed through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Firestopping materials shall consist of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, noncombustible products FM P7825a approved, or UL listed, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resist Dir or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions.

2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems shall be UL Fire Resist Dir listed or FM P7825a approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetraded openings are to be protected, except that "F" rating may be 3 hours in through-penetrations of 4 hour fire rated wall or floor. Firestop systems shall also have "T" rating where required.

2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall provide "F" and "T" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E 814 or UL 1479. Fire resistance ratings shall be as follows:

a. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions: F Rating = Rating of wall or partition being penetrated.

2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and gaps such as those between floor slabs or roof decks and curtain walls shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested per ASTM E 119, ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints shall meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E 1399 or UL 2079.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement shall be sound and capable of supporting device. Surfaces shall be prepared as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Firestopping material shall completely fill void spaces regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 4 inches or more in any direction shall be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or shall be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Firestopping shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Tested and listed firestop systems shall be provided in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.

b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.

c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.

d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.

e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.

f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation shall be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Thermal insulation shall be replaced with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Data and Communication Cabling

Cabling for data and communication applications shall be sealed with re-enterable firestopping products that do not cure over time. Firestopping shall be modular devices, containing built-in self-sealing intumescent inserts. Firestopping devices shall allow for cable moves, adds or changes without the need to remove or replace any firestop materials.

3.3 INSPECTION

For Navy projects, install one of each type of penetration and have it inspected and accepted by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer prior to the installation of the remainder of the penetrations. At this inspection, the manufacturer's technical representative of the firestopping material shall be present. For all projects, the remainder of the firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved by the manufacturer's technical representative. The manufacturer's representative shall inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. The Contractor shall submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; type shall be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 03 00

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 117	(2003) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2006) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(1994) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 1992) Energy Management Guide of Selection and Use of Single-Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2005) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Division 15, "Mechanical" of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors shall conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00, "Interior Distribution System." Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work shall be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00, "Interior Distribution System."

1.6 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.6.1 New Work

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters (except starters/controllers which are indicated as part of a motor control center), control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors shall not be permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, the motor control equipment forming a part of motor control centers, and the electrical power circuits shall be provided under Division 16, except internal wiring for components of package equipment shall be provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

1.6.2 Modifications to Existing Systems

Where existing mechanical systems and motor-operated equipment require modifications, provide electrical components under Division 16.

1.6.3 High Efficiency Motors

1.6.3.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors shall be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.6.3.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, polyphase motors, except motors integral to equipment with a total efficiency rating, shall be selected based on premium efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed

in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings shall meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-6C of NEMA MG 1.

1.6.4 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for 3 phase motors rated one horsepower (.75 kilowatts) and larger with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

1.9 EQUIPMENT INVENTORY UPDATE

Submit information for each piece of equipment removed and supplied for use of Camp Lejeune to update the Maximo equipment inventory. For the purposes of this paragraph, inventoried equipment is defined as equipment listed on the Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form.

1.9.1 Requirements

The contractor shall prepare and submit one Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form for each individual item of inventoried equipment that is demolished, removed, replaced, or installed. (ex: three new condensing units would require the submission of three Equipment Inventory Update forms. The replacement of two existing air handling units with two new air handling units would require the submission of two Equipment Inventory Update forms). The contractor shall prepare and submit a VAV/TAB Room Number List for each VAV/Tab model installed in a single building. Only one Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form is required for each model of VAV or TAB in a single building.

1.9.1.1 Demolition of all equipment in a structure or facility

When all the inventoried equipment in a building or structure is demolished or removed, and not replaced, an Equipment Inventory Update form is not required.

1.9.1.2 Standards

The contractor shall provide accurate, complete, and legible information on all required forms. All required forms shall be completed and delivered to the Contracting Officer on or before the Beneficial Occupancy Date. All information on Equipment Inventory Update forms shall be obtained by visual inspection of equipment data plate(s).

1.9.1.3 Form Preparation

Each required Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form shall contain the following information:

(1) The name and telephone number of an individual who can be contacted for clarification or additional information pertaining to the data on the form.

(2) The date of data collection

(3) The building or structure identification number and the specific location of the equipment within the structure (ex: 3d deck mech room)

(4) A check adjacent to the description of the new or replacement item, and a check adjacent to the supplemental description if applicable (ex: circulating pump and HVAC or steam)

(5) The Maximo number or serial number of the demolished or removed item, if applicable

(6) All applicable data from the equipment data plate

Each Room Number List form shall contain the following information:

(1) The name and telephone number of the individual providing the information

(2) The date the form was completed

(3) The building or structure identification number

(4) A check in the box adjacent to each applicable room number

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall

be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B 117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

MAXIMO EQUIPMENT INVENTORY UPDATE

Employee: _____ Phone: _____ Date: ____/____/____

Bldg: _____ Specific Location: _____

__ AC, Computer Room
__ AC, Package
__ AC, Package Terminal
__ Assembly, Trap line
__ Backflow Preventer
__ Boiler
__ Chiller, Air Cooled Recip
__ Chiller, Air Cooled Screw
__ Chiller, Air Cooled Scroll
__ Chiller, Water Cooled Recip
__ Chiller, Water Cooled Screw
__ Compressor, Control Air
__ Compressor, Industrial Air
__ Dryer, Refrigerated Air
__ Exchanger, Heat
__ Evaporator, Freezer
__ Evaporator, Refrigerator
__ Fan, Exhaust
__ Generator
__ Heater, Space
__ Heater, Unit
__ Heat Pump, Geo-Thermal
__ Heat Pump, Indoor Unit
__ Heat Pump, Outdoor Unit
__ Heat Pump, Package
__ Heat Pump, Package Terminal
__ Pump, Circulating, Chilled Water
__ Pump, Circulating, Domestic Water
__ Pump, Circulating, Dual Temp Water
__ Pump, Circulating, Heating Water
__ Pump, Condensate
__ Pump, Sump
__ Regulator, Temperature
__ Tank, Hot Water Storage
__ Tower, Cooling
__ Unit, Air Handling
__ Unit, AC Condensing
__ Unit, Freezer Condensing
__ Unit, Refrigerator Condensing
__ Unit, Fan Coil
__ Unit, TAB (Attach Room No. List)
__ Unit, VAV (Attach Room No. List)
__ Valve, Pressure Reducing
__ Valve, Steam Pilot
__ Water Heater

Demolished/Removed Equipment

Maximo no: _____ or Ser no: _____

New Equipment

Manufacturer: _____

Model no: _____

Ser no: _____

Type: __Elec __Oil __LP Gas __Nat Gas __Steam __Water __Air

Motor Data: HP____ Volts____ Phase____ RLA_____ RPM____ Frame____

Tons____ No. of Motors____ no. of Belts____ Belt size(s)____ CFM____

KW____ Refrig type_____ Refrig Qty_____ Filter Size(s)_____

VAV/TAB Room Number List

Emplyee: _____ Phone: _____

Bldg: _____ Date: _____

VAV/TAB Model Number: _____

100 ☐	130 ☐	160 ☐	200 ☐	230 ☐	260 ☐	300 ☐	330 ☐	360 ☐
101 ☐	131 ☐	161 ☐	201 ☐	231 ☐	261 ☐	301 ☐	331 ☐	361 ☐
102 ☐	132 ☐	162 ☐	202 ☐	232 ☐	262 ☐	302 ☐	332 ☐	362 ☐
103 ☐	133 ☐	163 ☐	203 ☐	233 ☐	263 ☐	303 ☐	333 ☐	363 ☐
104 ☐	134 ☐	164 ☐	204 ☐	234 ☐	264 ☐	304 ☐	334 ☐	364 ☐
105 ☐	135 ☐	165 ☐	205 ☐	235 ☐	265 ☐	305 ☐	335 ☐	365 ☐
106 ☐	136 ☐	166 ☐	206 ☐	236 ☐	266 ☐	306 ☐	336 ☐	366 ☐
107 ☐	137 ☐	167 ☐	207 ☐	237 ☐	267 ☐	307 ☐	337 ☐	367 ☐
108 ☐	138 ☐	168 ☐	208 ☐	238 ☐	268 ☐	308 ☐	338 ☐	368 ☐
109 ☐	139 ☐	169 ☐	209 ☐	239 ☐	269 ☐	309 ☐	339 ☐	369 ☐
110 ☐	140 ☐	170 ☐	210 ☐	240 ☐	270 ☐	310 ☐	340 ☐	370 ☐
111 ☐	141 ☐	171 ☐	211 ☐	241 ☐	271 ☐	311 ☐	341 ☐	371 ☐
112 ☐	142 ☐	172 ☐	212 ☐	242 ☐	272 ☐	312 ☐	342 ☐	372 ☐
113 ☐	143 ☐	173 ☐	213 ☐	243 ☐	273 ☐	313 ☐	343 ☐	373 ☐
114 ☐	144 ☐	174 ☐	214 ☐	244 ☐	274 ☐	314 ☐	344 ☐	374 ☐
115 ☐	145 ☐	175 ☐	215 ☐	245 ☐	275 ☐	315 ☐	345 ☐	375 ☐
116 ☐	146 ☐		216 ☐	246 ☐		316 ☐	346 ☐	
117 ☐	147 ☐		217 ☐	247 ☐		317 ☐	347 ☐	
118 ☐	148 ☐		218 ☐	248 ☐		318 ☐	348 ☐	
119 ☐	149 ☐		219 ☐	249 ☐		319 ☐	349 ☐	
120 ☐	150 ☐		220 ☐	250 ☐		320 ☐	350 ☐	
121 ☐	151 ☐		221 ☐	251 ☐		321 ☐	351 ☐	
122 ☐	152 ☐		222 ☐	252 ☐		322 ☐	352 ☐	
123 ☐	153 ☐		223 ☐	253 ☐		323 ☐	353 ☐	
124 ☐	154 ☐		224 ☐	254 ☐		324 ☐	354 ☐	
125 ☐	155 ☐		225 ☐	255 ☐		325 ☐	355 ☐	
126 ☐	156 ☐		226 ☐	256 ☐		326 ☐	356 ☐	
127 ☐	157 ☐		227 ☐	257 ☐		327 ☐	357 ☐	
128 ☐	158 ☐		228 ☐	258 ☐		328 ☐	358 ☐	
129 ☐	159 ☐		229 ☐	259 ☐		329 ☐	359 ☐	

Instructions

(1) Confirm room numbers by visual inspection
(2) Check the box next to each applicable room number

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
06/05

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Requirements of the General and Supplemental Conditions apply to all Work in this Section. Division 15 Section "Mechanical General Requirements" applies to this Section with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems to produce design objectives, including the following:

1. Balancing airflow and water flow within distribution systems, including submains, branches, and terminals, to indicated quantities according to specified tolerances.
2. Adjusting total HVAC systems to provide indicated quantities.
3. Measuring electrical performance of HVAC equipment.
4. Setting quantitative performance of HVAC equipment.
5. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
6. Reporting results of the activities and procedures specified in this Section.

B. Testing and adjusting requirements unique to particular systems and equipment are included in the Sections that specify those systems and equipment.

C. Provide all labor, material, equipment, and services indicated on the Drawings or specified herein or reasonably necessary for and incidental to a complete job.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Quality-Assurance Submittals: Within 30 days from the date of the Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of evidence that the testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent and this Project's testing, adjusting, and balancing team members meet the qualifications specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article below.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 45 days from the date of the Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3 of this Section.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days from the date of the Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of the testing, adjusting, and balancing strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article below. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.

D. Certified Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Submit 2 copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified

by the testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent.

E. Warranty: Submit 2 copies of special warranty specified in the "Warranty" Article below.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Agent Qualifications: Engage a testing, adjusting, and balancing agent certified by AABC.

C. Certification of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Certify the testing, adjusting, and balancing field data reports. This certification includes the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.

2. Certify that the testing, adjusting, and balancing team complied with the approved testing, adjusting, and balancing plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Reports: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC national standards.

F. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every 6 months or more frequently if required by the instrument manufacturer.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site and existing building during the entire testing, adjusting, and balancing period. Cooperate with the Owner during testing, adjusting, and balancing operations to minimize conflicts with the Owner's operations.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The national project performance guarantee specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC'S "National Standards" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing the requirements of the Contract Documents if the testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent fails to comply with the Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

The purpose of PART 3 is to describe installation or application, including preparatory work and post-installation cleaning and protection.

A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist testing, adjusting, and balancing activities.

B. Notice: Provide 7 days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

C. Perform testing, adjusting, and balancing after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Contract Documents to become familiar with project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment.

1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract.
2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.

C. Examine equipment performance data, including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce the performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.

D. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Specification Sections have been performed.

E. Examine system and equipment test reports.

F. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment

operation.

G. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.

H. Examine air-handling equipment to ensure clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

I. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes and mixing boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

J. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.

K. Examine 3-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

L. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

M. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.

N. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:

1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices operate by the intended controller.
2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in variable-air-volume terminals.
4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including 3-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
8. Controller set points are set at design values. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from design values.
9. Interlocked systems are operating.

0. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a testing, adjusting, and balancing plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.

6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so design conditions for system operations can be met.

3.4 GENERAL TESTING AND BALANCING PROCEDURES

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC national standards and this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to the insulation Specifications for this Project.

C. Mark equipment settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

3.5 FUNDAMENTAL AIR SYSTEMS' BALANCING PROCEDURES

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

E. Check the airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.

3.6 CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS' BALANCING PROCEDURES

A. The procedures in this Article apply to constant-volume supply-, return-, and exhaust-air systems. Additional procedures are required for

variable-air-volume, multizone, dual-duct, induction-unit supply-air systems and process exhaust-air systems. These additional procedures are specified in other articles in this Section.

B. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable rpm listed by the fan manufacturer.

1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
2. Measure static pressure across each air-handling unit component.
a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.
3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices under final balanced conditions.
4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.
5. Adjust fan speed higher or lower than design with the approval of the Engineer. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, and economizer modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

C. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to design airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
a. Where sufficient space in submains and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submains and branch ducts to design airflows within specified tolerances.

D. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or the outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

E. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to design airflows within specified tolerances of design values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at the air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in the same room or space to within specified tolerances of design quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.7 VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS' ADDITIONAL PROCEDURES

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the fan design airflow volume, place a selected number of terminal units at a maximum set-point airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the design airflow of the fan. Select the reduced airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set outside-air dampers at minimum, and return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge duct losses.
3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within 10 percent of design airflow.
4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use the terminal unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow as described for constant-volume air systems.
a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.
7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
8. Record the final fan performance data.

3.8 FUNDAMENTAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at design flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type, unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.9 HYDRONIC SYSTEMS' BALANCING PROCEDURES

A. Determine water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:

1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Verify with the pump manufacturer that this will not damage pump. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on the manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and confirm that the pump has the intended impeller size.
2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark the pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on the pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.

B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.

C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.

1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.

D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to

achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than design flow.

E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of design flow rate as follows:

1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over design flow.
2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over design flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over design flow.
3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.

F. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures, including outdoor-air temperature.

G. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing.

3.10 HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Measure water flow through all circuits.

B. Adjust water flow to within specified tolerances.

C. Measure inlet and outlet water temperatures.

D. Measure inlet steam pressure. Check the setting and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves.

E. Record safety valve settings.

F. Verify operation of steam traps.

3.11 MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating if high-efficiency motor.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

3.12 HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Water Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperatures of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperatures of entering and leaving air.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

3.13 TEMPERATURE TESTING

A. During testing, adjusting, and balancing, report need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.

B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of 2 successive 8-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.

C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.14 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.

B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.

C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.

D. Verify operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).

E. Verify free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.

F. Verify sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water-flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.

G. Confirm interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.

H. Confirm interaction of interlock and lockout systems.

I. Verify main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.

J. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine if the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.

K. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.15 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 5 percent.

3.16 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract

Documents as specified in "Examination" Article above, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.17 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in 3-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.

B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
1. Include a list of the instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

C. Final Report Contents: In addition to the certified field report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include approved Shop Drawings and Product Data.

D. General Report Data: In addition to the form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of testing, adjusting, and balancing Agent who certifies the report.
10. Summary of contents, including the following:
a. Design versus final performance.
b. Notable characteristics of systems.
c. Description of system operation sequence.
11. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
12. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from design values.
14. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms, including the following:
a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.

b. Conditions of filters.
c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
e. Fan drive settings, including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present with single-line diagrams and include the following:
1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.

F. Air-Handling Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data: Include the following:
a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number of belts, make, and size.
k. Number of filters, type, and size.

2. Motor Data: Include the following:
a. Make and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:
a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Outside airflow in cfm.
i. Return airflow in cfm.
j. Outside-air damper position.
k. Return-air damper position.
l. Vortex damper position.

G. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports: For apparatus coils, include the following:

1. Coil Data: Include the following:
a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft..
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:
a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data: Include the following:
a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data: Include the following:
a. Make and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number of belts, make, and size.

3. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:
a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a

diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data: Include the following:
a. System and air-handling unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft.
g. Design airflow rate in cfm.
h. Design velocity in fpm.
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports: For terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data: Include the following:
a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Test apparatus used.
d. Area served.
e. Air-terminal-device make.
f. Air-terminal-device number from system diagram.
g. Air-terminal-device type and model number.
h. Air-terminal-device size.
i. Air-terminal-device effective area in sq. ft.

2. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:
a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data: Include the following:
a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:
a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

L. Heat-Exchanger/Converter Test Reports: For steam and hot-water heat exchangers, include the following:

1. Unit Data: Include the following:
a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and type.
e. Model and serial numbers.
f. Ratings.

2. Steam Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:
a. Inlet pressure in psig.
b. Condensate flow rate in lb/h.

3. Water Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:
a. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
b. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
c. Entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
d. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
e. Water flow rate in gpm.

M. Pump Test Reports: For pumps, include the following data. Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves.

1. Unit Data: Include the following:
a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and size.
e. Model and serial numbers.
f. Water flow rate in gpm.
g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
i. Pump rpm.
j. Impeller diameter in inches.
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data: Include design and actual values for the following:
a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
c. Actual impeller size in inches.
d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
j. Voltage at each connection.
k. Amperage for each phase.

N. Instrument Calibration Reports: For instrument calibration, include the following:

1. Report Data: Include the following:
a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.

c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.18 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing testing, adjusting, and balancing, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional inspections, testing, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
04/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999; R 2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 580/A 580M	(2006) Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B 209	(2004) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C 1136	(2006) Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1290	(2006) Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts
ASTM C 195	(2000) Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C 449/C 449M	(2000) Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
ASTM C 533	(2004) Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 534	(2005) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 547	(2006) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 552	(2003) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 553	(2002) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 591	(2005) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular

	Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(2004) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 647	(1995; R 2000) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 795	(2003) Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 2001e1) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 920	(2005) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM E 2231	(2002) Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation Materials to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics
ASTM E 84	(2007) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96/E 96M	(2005) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-69	(2003) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(1999) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 255	(2005) Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-3316	(Rev C; Am 2) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(2003; Rev thru May 2005) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems shall be as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping,

duct or equipment to be insulated.

1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Standard Products

Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems which are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems. Materials shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, shall be determined by ASTM E 84, NFPA 255 or UL 723. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Test specimens shall be prepared and mounted according to ASTM E 2231. Insulation materials located exterior to the building perimeter are not required to be fire rated.

1.3.4 Identification of Materials

Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material. Insulation packages and containers shall be asbestos free.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

General Materials
Adhesives
Sealants
Duct Insulation
Duct Insulation Jackets
Pipe Insulation Materials
Jackets

A complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. Materials furnished under this section of the specification shall be submitted at one time.

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation

After approval of materials, actual sections of installed systems, properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements, shall be displayed. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Each material used shall be identified, by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Approved display sample sections shall remain on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

Pipe Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections shall include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

Duct Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. A temporary covering shall be used to enclose and protect display sections for duct insulation exposed to weather.

1.5 STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means.

1.6 RECYCLED MATERIALS

Provide thermal insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided that the materials meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum recycled material content of the following insulation are:

Rock Wool - 75 percent slag of weight
Fiberglass - 20-25 percent glass cullet by weight
Rigid Foam - 9 percent recovered material

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS

Insulation material shall conform to Table 1. Insulation thickness shall

be as listed in Table 2. Insulation thickness as specified in Table 2 shall be 1 inch. Insulation exterior shall be cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C 795 requirements. Materials shall be asbestos free and conform to the following:

2.1.1 Adhesives

2.1.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Adhesive shall be a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I.

2.1.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 195.

2.1.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Adhesive shall be MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented white and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding fibrous glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

2.1.2 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprane based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant. Natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation shall be used to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

2.1.3 Caulking

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.1.4 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.1.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C 449/C 449M: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C 795.

2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth, with 20X20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape shall have maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Tape shall be 4 inch wide rolls. Class 3 tape shall be 4.5 ounces/square yard.

2.1.7 Staples

Outward clinching type ASTM A 167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.1.8 Jackets

2.1.8.1 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B 209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105 with factory applied moisture retarder. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 2 by 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 3/4 by 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburg or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Required

2.1.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

Standard reinforced fire retardant jacket for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment. Vapor retarder jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing.

2.1.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings

a. The vapor barrier shall be greater than 3 ply self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) greater than 3 plys standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed white jacket for use on hot/cold pipes. Less than 0.0000 permeability when tested per ASTM E 96/E 96M. Meeting UL 723 or ASTM E 84 flame and smoke requirements; UV resistant.

b. The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color

shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be determined according to procedure B of ASTM E 96/E 96M utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E 96/E 96M. The coating shall be a nonflammable, fire resistant type. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C 647.

2.1.10 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A 580/A 580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.1.11 Insulation Bands

Insulation bands shall be 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel.

2.1.12 Sealants

Sealants shall be chosen from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Sealants shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

Pipe insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

a. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

b. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Grade 1, Type I or II. Type II shall have vapor retarder/vapor barrier skin on one or both sides of the insulation.

2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

a. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

b. Calcium Silicate: ASTM C 533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F pipe temperature. Supply insulation with the manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

c. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.2.3 Above Ground Dual Temperature Pipeline - Outdoors, Indoor - Exposed or Concealed

Selection of insulation for use over a dual temperature pipeline system shall be in accordance with the most limiting/restrictive case. Find an allowable material from paragraph PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS and determine the required thickness from the most restrictive case. Use the thickness listed in paragraphs INSULATION THICKNESS for cold & hot pipe applications.

2.3 DUCT SYSTEMS INSULATION

2.3.1 Duct Insulation

Provide factory-applied insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant vapor barrier.

2.3.1.1 Rigid Insulation

Rigid mineral fiber in accordance with ASTM C 612, Class 2 (maximum surface temperature 400 degrees F), 3 pcf average, one inch thick, Type IA, IB, II, III, and IV.

2.3.1.2 Blanket Insulation

Blanket flexible mineral fiber insulation conforming to ASTM C 553, Type 1, Class B-3, 3/4 pcf nominal, 2.0 inches thick or Type II up to 250 degrees F. Also ASTM C 1290 Type III may be used.

2.3.2 Duct Insulation Jackets

2.3.2.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface suitable for field painting.

2.3.2.2 Metal Jackets

a. Aluminum Jackets: ASTM B 209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gauge (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.3.2.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket shall be laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimm 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty white or natural).

2.3.3 Weatherproof Duct Insulation

Provide ASTM C 591 Type I, polyurethane or polyisocyanate board insulation, minimum density of 1.7 pcf, and weatherproofing as specified in manufacturer's instruction.

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS

Insulate equipment and accessories as specified in Tables 4 and 5. In outside locations, provide insulation 1/2 inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after a one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour, shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests and heat tracing specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Sections.

3.1.3 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall be installed with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Insulation with pre-applied adhesive is not permitted. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 200 degrees F. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have jacketing shall be protected with two coats of UV resistant finish or PVC or metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured. A brush coating of adhesive shall be applied to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. The adhesive shall be allowed to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one

hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.4 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.5 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items, as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.

b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.

c. Sanitary drain lines.

d. Air chambers.

e. Adjacent insulation.

f. ASME stamps.

g. Access plates of fan housings.

h. Cleanouts or handholes.

i. Components within factory preinsulated HVAC equipment.

j. Factory preinsulated flexible ductwork.

k. Factory preinsulated HVAC equipment.

l. Manufacturer's nameplates.

m. Vibration isolating connections.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

a. Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.

b. An aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 ply standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed with factory applied moisture retarder shall be provided over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

c. Where pipes penetrate interior walls, the aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 plys standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed shall extend 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.

d. Where penetrating floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

e. Where penetrating waterproofed floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from below the backup material to a point 2 inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

f. Where penetrating exterior walls, the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather shall continue through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

g. Where penetrating roofs, pipe shall be insulated as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with vapor retarder coating. The insulation for exterior application shall butt tightly to the top of flashing and interior insulation. The exterior aluminum jacket shall extend 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. The flashing and counter flashing shall be sealed underneath with caulking.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

a. Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-69. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches shall be installed.

b. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches at 60 degrees F and above shall be supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-69.

c. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches and below 60 degrees F shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-69. An insulation insert of cellular glass, calcium silicate (or perlite above 80 degrees F), or the necessary strength polyisocyanurate shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end

beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

d. Vertical pipes shall be supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-69 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

e. Inserts shall be covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and shall be sealed as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, the insulation shall be adhered directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation.

3.2.1.5 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

TABLE 1
Insulation Material For Piping (°F)

Service	Material	Spec.	Type	Class	Vapor Retarder/ Vapor Barrier Required
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40°F nominal)	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II	2	No
	Flex Elast Cell'r	ASTM C 534	I		No
	Mineral Fiber with	ASTM C 547	I		Yes
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return,	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C 547	I	1	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C 533	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II	2	No
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water &	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II	2	No
	Flex Elast Cell'r	ASTM C 534	I		No
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C 547	I	1	Yes
A/C condensate Drain Located Inside Bldg.	Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	II	2	No
	Flex Elast Cell'r	ASTM C 534	I		No

TABLE 2
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch and °F)

		Tube And Pipe Size (Inches)				
Service	Material	<1	1- <1.5	1.5- <4	4- <8	>or = to 8
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, & Dual Temperature Piping) (40°F Nominal)	Cellular Glass	1.5	2	2	2.5	3
	Mineral Fiber	1	1.5	1.5	2	2
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, & Dual Temperature Piping) (40°F Nominal)	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	2
	Flex Elas Cell'r	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Mineral Fiber	1	1.5	1.5	2	2
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return,	Mineral Fiber	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
	Calcium Silicate	2.5	2.5	3	3	3
	Cellular Glass	2	2 5	3	3	3

TABLE 2
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch and °F)

Service	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (Inches) <1	1- <1.5	1.5- <4	4- <8	>or = to 8
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water,	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flex Elas Cell'r	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Mineral Fiber	1	1	1	1.5	1.5
A/C condensate Drain Located Inside Bldg.	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	Flex Elas Cell'r	1	1	1	N/A	N/A

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines for minus 30 to plus 60 degrees F, shall be insulated per Table 2 except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Domestic cold.

b. Make-up water.

e. Chilled water.

f. Dual temperature water, i.e. HVAC hot/chilled water.

g. Air conditioner condensate drains.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table 2.

3.2.2.2 Jacket for Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, and Insulated Pipe

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket/vapor barrier or field applied seal welded PVC jacket or greater than 3 ply laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, sliver, white, black and embossed. Insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, Embossed Silver, White & Black, shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, White & Black, shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as traffic areas in equipment rooms, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets or

greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, white & black, shall be provided for pipe insulation to the 6 ft level.

3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe

a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted. All butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating, greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or PVDC adhesive tape.

b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Butt strips 3 inches wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.

c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, they shall be sealed per item "e." below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.

d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 120 degrees F during installation. The lap system shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Stapler shall be used only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

e. All Staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, shall be coated with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. All seams, except those on factory self-seal systems shall be coated with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

f. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing it with adhesive, stapling, and coating with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. The patch shall extend not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

g. At penetrations such as thermometers, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and sealed with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

h. Installation of flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. All seams and butt joints shall be secured and sealed with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Insulation shall be pushed on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams

and joints. All edges shall be clean cut. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation shall not be permitted. Proper tools such as sharp knives shall be used. Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation when used on pipe larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow'.

c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with PVDC or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with either greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.

d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.

e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape.

Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

3.2.3.1 General Requirements

All hot pipe lines above 60 degrees F, except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted, shall be insulated per Table 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Hot water heating.

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. General. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant. Insultion shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.

b. Precut or Preformed. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.

c. Rigid Preformed. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, a laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproffing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed aluminum jacket or PVC jacket shall be applied. PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however an all service jacket shall be applied if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION in PART 3.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 12 inch centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 60 degrees F and below shall be sealed with caulking while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 60 degrees F shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproffing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed, and UV resistant.

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

PVC jacket shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.3 DUCTWORK, PLENUMS, CASINGS, AND ACCESSORIES INSULATION INSTALLATION

Corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Air conditioned spaces shall be defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit) and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness

Duct insulation thickness shall be in accordance with Table 4.

Table 4 - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)

Cold Air Ducts, Return Air Ducts, Make-up Air Ducts	2.0
Exhaust Air Ducts	2.0

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall be provided for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Exhaust Air Ducts, Make-up Air Ducts.

e. Plenums.

g. Coil headers and return bends.

h. Coil casings.

n. Ducts exposed to weather.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf, and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Insulation for both concealed or exposed round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Insulation for all exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified, the total field applied dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Insulation on all concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall cover the collar, neck, and any un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder/vapor barrier materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, flexible insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.

d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket joints overlap 2 inches. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.

e. Where mechanical fasteners are used, self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.

f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 12 inches apart and not more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. One row shall be provided for each side of duct less than 12 inches. Mechanical fasteners shall be as corrosion resistant as G60 coated galvanized steel, and shall indefinitely sustain a 50 lb tensile dead load test perpendicular to the duct wall.

b. Duct insulation shall be formed with minimum jacket seams. Each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over. Vapor retarder/barrier jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors.

c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.

d. Joints in the insulation jacket shall be sealed with a 4 inch wide strip of tape. Tape seams shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

e. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with tape and stapled. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetrations sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.

g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

h. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attached as per MICA standards.

3.3.3 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

For air handling ducts for dual purpose below and above 60 degrees F, ducts shall be insulated as specified for cold air duct.

3.3.4 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.3.5 Duct Exposed to Weather

3.3.5.1 Installation

Ducts exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service for exposed duct inside the building. After the above is accomplished, the insulation shall then be further finished as detailed in the following subparagraphs.

3.3.5.2 Round Duct

Laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - Less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply, heavy duty, white and natural) membrane shall be applied overlapping material by 3 inches no bands or caulking needed - see manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be applied with the joints lapped

not less than 3 inches and secured with bands located at circumferential laps and at not more than 12 inch intervals throughout. Horizontal joints shall lap down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock position. Joints shall be sealed with caulking to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be sealed with caulking.

3.3.5.3 Fittings

Fittings and other irregular shapes shall be finished as specified for rectangular ducts.

3.3.5.4 Rectangular Ducts

Two coats of weather barrier mastic reinforced with fabric or mesh for outdoor application shall be applied to the entire surface. Each coat of weatherproof mastic shall be 1/16 inch minimum thickness. The exterior shall be a metal jacketing applied for mechanical abuse and weather protection, and secured with screws.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

a. Hand-holes.

b. Cleanouts.

c. ASME stamps.

d. Manufacturer's nameplates.

e. Duct Test/Balance Test Holes.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

a. Chilled water pumps.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Material and thicknesses shall be as shown in Table 5:

Legend

RMF: Rigid Mineral Fiber
FMF: Flexible Mineral Fiber
CS: Calcium Silicate
PL: Perlite
CG: Cellular Glass
FC: Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

PF: Phenolic Foam
PC: Polyisocyanurate Foam

TABLE 5
Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (Inches and °F)

Equipment handling media at indicated temperature:	Material	Thickness
35 to 60 degrees F	CG	1.5 inches
	PF	1.5 inches
	FC	1.0 inches
	PC	1.0 inches

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation

a. Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Joints between sides and between sides and bottom shall be joined by adhesive with lap strips for rigid mineral fiber and contact adhesive for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. The box shall conform to the requirements of MICA Insulation Stds plate No. 49 when using flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.

b. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Caulking shall be applied to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.

b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not more than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered with contact adhesive. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. Phenolic foam insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer. Cellular glass shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant, and sealed with a

vapor retarder coating.

d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Removable section joints shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. The entire surface of the removable section shall be finished by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch.

e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

f. Insulation on equipment with ribs shall be applied over 6 by 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inches washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch centers.

3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier

Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor retarder coating or vapor barrier jacket shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking or vapor barrier tape shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

a. Converters.

b. Heat exchangers.

c. Pumps handling media above 130 degrees F.

d. Hot water storage tanks.

e. Air separation tanks.

f. Surge tanks.

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Shell and tube-type heat exchangers shall be insulated for the temperature of the shell medium.

Insulation thickness for hot equipment shall be determined using Table 6:

Legend

RMF: Rigid Mineral Fiber
FMF: Flexible Mineral Fiber
CS: Calcium Silicate
PL: Perlite

CG: Cellular Glass
FC: Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
PF: Phenolic Foam
PC: Polyisocyanurate Foam

TABLE 6
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (Inches and °F)

Equipment handling steam or media to indicated pressure or temperature limit:	Material	Thickness
15 psig or 250F	RMF	2.0 inches
	FMF	2.0 inches
	CS/PL	4.0 inches
	CG	3.0 inches
	PF	1.5 inches
	FC (<200F)	1.0 inches
	PC	1.0 inches

>600 F: Thickness necessary to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 120F. Heat transfer calculations shall be submitted to substantiate insulation and thickness selection.

3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps

Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. The box shall be constructed by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Bottom and sides shall be banded to form a rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Joints between top cover and sides shall fit tightly. The top cover shall have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Two coats of Class I adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.3.3 Other Equipment

a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.

b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. On high vibration equipment, cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound. Mineral fiber joints shall be filled with finishing cement.

d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. The

removable section joint shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. Entire surface of the removable section shall be finished as specified.

e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.

f. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, insulation shall be applied over 6 by 6 inch by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inch washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch (maximum) centers.

g. On equipment handling media above 600 degrees F, insulation shall be applied in two or more layers with joints staggered.

h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 60 degrees F: equipment handling dual temperature media shall be insulated as specified for cold equipment.

3.4.5 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.4.5.1 Installation

Equipment exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.4.5.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal performance shall be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Panels shall be the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Fastenings, flashing, and support system shall conform to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation and shall prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Panels shall be designed to accommodate thermal expansion and to support a 250 pound walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet shall be aluminum and exposed fastenings shall be stainless steel or aluminum.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 54

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 500	(1991) Louvers, Dampers and Shutters

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 3	(1998) Reducing Emission of Fully Halogenated Refrigerants in Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Equipment and Systems

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME/ANSI B16.5	(1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24
ASME B31.1	(2001) Power Piping
ANSI/ASME B40.1	(1991; Special Notice 1992) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 126	(1995) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM D 638	(1995) Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 792	(1991) Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement
ASTM D 1238	(1995) Flow Rates of Thermoplastics by Extrusion Plastometer
ASTM D 1693	(1995) Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2005) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(2002; Errata 2003; Errata 2005) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA DCS	(1995; Addendum 1997) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible
SMACNA HVACTAB	(1993) HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 506	(1994; R 1994, Bul. 1994, 1995, and 1996) Specialty Transformers
UL 916	(1994; Bul. 1994 and 1996, R 1996) Energy Management Equipment
UL 1449	(1985; Errata 1986, Bul. 1993, 1994, and 1995) Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00, Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Digital Controller

A control module which is microprocessor based, programmable by the user, has integral input/output within the module or on network connected modules, and performs stand-alone operations.

1.3.2 Direct Digital Control (DDC)

Digital controls, as defined in this specification, performing control logic. The controller directly senses building environment and makes control decisions based on user defined, controller resident programs. The controller outputs control signals that directly operate valves, dampers, and motor controllers. No conventional control devices, pneumatic or electronic, such as receiver-controllers, thermostats, and logic units are present within or interface with a direct digital control loop. Actuators are electric or pneumatic, and the controller output is converted to the appropriate type of signal.

1.3.3 DDC System

A system made up of one or more digital controllers which communicate on a network.

1.3.4 Distributed Control

The intent of distributed control is to install the controllers near their respective controlled equipment. The control system consists of stand-alone controllers, with the total number of input and output points limited to 48 or less per controller. Failure of any single controller will not cause the loss of more then 48 control points.

1.3.5 Dynamic Control

A process that optimizes energy efficiency of HVAC systems (air handling units, converters, chillers, and boilers) by increasing and decreasing set points or starting and stopping equipment in response to heating and cooling needs of the facility. A requirement of dynamic control is knowing the heating/cooling demand status of the process. Therefore dynamic control requires controllers connected in a communications network.

1.3.6 Firmware

Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) and erasable programmable read only memory (EPROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.

1.3.7 Hand-Held Terminal

A hand-held terminal is a manufacturer specific device connected directly to a communications port on a controller, through which the controller is accessed and, in some cases, programmed.

1.3.8 Input/Output (I/O) Points

I/O points refer to analog inputs (AI), digital inputs (DI), analog outputs (AO), and digital outputs (DO) in a digital controller. Another term for digital inputs and outputs is binary inputs and outputs. Inputs are from analog sensors (temperature, pressure, humidity, flow) and digital sensors (motor status, flow switches, switch position, and pulse output devices). Outputs operate modulating and on/off control devices.

1.3.9 I/O Expansion Unit

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller and communicates with the stand-alone digital controller on a LAN. An I/O unit is not stand-alone because the control program does not reside in the I/O unit. An I/O expander which connects directly to a stand alone controller through a multi-line microprocessor bus is restricted to reside within 3 feet of the stand alone controller and is considered part of the stand alone controller.

1.3.10 Local Area Network (LAN)

a. A communications bus that interconnects digital controllers for peer-to-peer (see "peer-to-peer" below) communications. Different levels of LANs are possible within a single DDC system. In this case, a digital controller on a higher level LAN acts as a network controller to the controllers on the lower level LAN. The network controller, then, has at least two LAN communications ports. One port supports peer-to-peer communications with other digital controllers on the higher level LAN. The other port supports communications with the digital controllers on the lower

level LAN.

b. LANs permit sharing global information. This allows building and site wide control strategies such as peak demand limiting, dynamic control strategies, coordinated response to alarm conditions, and remote monitoring and programming of digital controllers.

1.3.11 Microprocessor

A microprocessor refers to the central processing unit (CPU) that contains all registers and logic circuitry that allow digital controllers to function.

1.3.12 Output Signal Conversion

Output signal conversion refers to changing one kind of control output into a proportionally related signal appropriate for direct actuation of the controlled device. An example is converting a 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC signal to a proportional 3 to 15 psig signal to operate a pneumatic actuator.

1.3.13 Optimum Start

Optimum start is a method of starting HVAC equipment prior to scheduled occupancy in order to have the building at set point when occupied. Optimum start is based on the zone temperatures, zone set points, and outdoor temperature.

1.3.14 Peer-to-Peer

Peer-to-peer refers to controllers connected on a communications LAN that act independently, as equals, and communicate with each other to pass information.

1.3.15 PID

PID refers to proportional, integral, and derivative control; the three types of action that are used in controlling modulating equipment.

1.3.16 Resolution

Refers to the number of possible states an input value or output value can take and is a function of the digital controller I/O circuitry; the A/D converter for input and the D/A converter for output. Ten bit resolution has 1024 possible states.

1.3.17 Stand-Alone Control

Refers to the digital controller performing required climate control, and energy management functions without connection to another digital controller or computer. Requirements for stand-alone control are a time clock, a microprocessor, resident control programs, PID control, and I/O. All stand-alone controllers have a communication port and firmware for direct connection and interrogation with a laptop computer or similar hand-held device. This interrogation includes parameter changes and program downloads.

1.3.18 Site Building Controller (SBC)

The SBC is an interface controller between the "Sitenet" central server and the DDC system installed in the building. Unless otherwise specified there is one SBC located in each building.

1.3.19 SiteNet

SiteNet is the centrally located intranet based Energy Management and Control System installed at Camp Lejeune. It consists of two computer servers (labeled "SiteNet-EA" and "SiteNet DB") located in Building 1202. The "SiteNet-EA" Server communicates over the Camp Lejeune Intranet with the Site Building Controllers located in each building on the system. SiteNet provides access to DDC input/output devices, floor plans, and mechancial system graphics via the Camp Lejeune intranet and through a standard web browser.

1.3.20 Terminal Control Unit (TCU)

An off-the-shelf, stand-alone digital controller equipped for communication on a lower level LAN. TCUs may deviate from stand-alone only in receiving energy management and time information from a stand alone digital controller. A TCU is commonly application specific and is used for distributed control of specific HVAC subsystems. A TCU communicates with other digital controllers. Typically, a TCU communicates on a lower level LAN. Examples where TCUs are used include small air handling units (AHUs), variable air volume (VAV) boxes, fan coil units, and heat pumps.

1.3.21 Workstation

The workstation is a computer with installed software to provide an interface for monitoring, troubleshooting, and making adjustments to the program or operating parameters of all DDC controllers, including TCU's.

1.4 DDC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

a. Remove existing and provide new DDC systems including associated equipment and accessories. Manufacturer's products, including design, materials, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with ASME B31.1 and NFPA 70, except as modified herein or indicated otherwise.

b. Provide the DDC systems to maintain stable temperature control and all other conditions as indicated. The end-to-end accuracy of the system, including temperature sensor error, wiring error, A/D conversion, and display, shall be 1 degree F or less.

1.4.1 Design Requirements

1.4.1.1 Control System Schematic

Provide control system schematic that includes the following:

a. Location of each input and output device

b. Flow diagram of each HVAC component, for instance flow through coils, fans, dampers

c. Name or symbol for each component such as V-1, DM-2, and T-1 for a

valve, damper motor, and temperature sensor, respectively

d. Set points

e. Sensor range

f. Actuator range

g. Valve and damper schedules and normal position

h. Switch points on input switches

i. Written sequence of operation for each schematic

j. Schedule identifying each sensor and controlled device with the following information:

(1) LAN and Software point name with send and receive address if applicable

(2) Point type (AO, AI, DO, DI)

(3) Point range

(4) Digital controller number for each point

1.4.1.2 Electrical Equipment Ladder Diagrams

Submit diagrams showing electrical equipment interlocks, including voltages and currents.

1.4.1.3 Component Wiring Diagrams

Submit a wiring diagram for each type of input device and each type of output device. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered; showing typical connections at the digital controller and each power supply, as well as at the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including, but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature, pressure, flow, proof, and humidity sensors and transmitters.

1.4.1.4 Terminal Strip Diagrams

Submit a diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.

1.4.1.5 Communication Architecture Schematic

Submit a schematic showing communication networks used for all DDC system controllers, workstations, and field interface devices.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit manufacturers' specification sheets for each type of equipment to show compliance with the project specification. For each type of equipment highlight each compliance item and reference each item to the relevant specification paragraph number. Submit sufficient manufacturers' information to allow verification of compliance by the reviewing

authority. Equipment and software for which specification compliance data shall be submitted includes but is not limited to the following:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

List of Symbols and Abbreviations Used on Drawings

List of I/O Points

Equipment Components List

AC Power Table

Control system schematic

Ladder diagrams

Component wiring diagrams

Terminal strip diagrams

Communication architecture schematic

After initial submittal and approval, submit the following:

Drawing of operating program in the un-compiled form

Copy of the graphic pages of the operating interface program

SD-03 Product Data

DDC hardware

DDC capabilities

Variable frequency drive hardware

Workstation software

Input devices

Output devices

Surge and transient protection

Hand-held terminal

Smoke detectors

Pneumatic tubing

SD-06 Test Reports

Field tests

Performance verification tests

SD-07 Certificates

Contractors Qualifications

Training

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Controls and HVAC System Operators Manual

DDC Manufacturer's Hardware and Software Manuals

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Posted operating instructions:

Provide administrative and closeout submittals:

Training course documentation

Service organizations

Contractor certification

1.6 OPERATING ENVIRONMENT

Protect components from humidity and temperature variations, dust, and other contaminants, within limits published by the manufacturer.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Standard Products

a. Material and equipment shall be standard products of manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such product, using similar materials, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of similarly sized equipment and materials used under similar circumstances and sold on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures.

b. Products are supported by a local service organization.

1.7.1.1 DDC Hardware

a. I/O type and characteristics

b. Resident programs

c. Communications ports

d. Protected memory

e. Operating temperature limits

1.7.1.2 DDC Capabilities

a. Communications; baud rates, communication ports, hierarchy

b. Trending capabilities

c. Alarming capabilities; capable of alarm generation as defined in this specification

d. Messaging capabilities

e. Self diagnostic capabilities

e. PID control capabilities

1.7.1.3 Workstation Software

a. Mouse and keyboard operation

b. Communications

c. DDC Program download capability

d. Dynamic point update

e. Program modification

f. Database modification

g. Graphics and graphics modification

h. Penetration of graphics

1.7.1.4 Input Devices

a. Transmitters

b. Temperature sensors

c. Humidity sensors

d. Pressure sensors

e. Flow or motor proof

f. Sensor wells

1.7.1.5 Output Devices

a. Dampers

b. Valves

c. Actuators

d. Control relays

e. Solenoid air valves

f. Electronic to pneumatic transducer

1.7.1.6 Surge and Transient Protection

a. Power line

b. Communications lines

c. Controller I/O

1.7.2 Nameplates and Tags

a. Nameplates and tags bearing device unique identifiers shall be engraved or stamped. Permanently attach nameplates to HVAC control panel doors and back plates.

b. For each field mounted piece of equipment attach a plastic or metal tag with equipment name and point identifier.

1.7.3 Verification of Dimensions

The contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work.

1.7.4 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work, and shall furnish all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.7.4.1 List of Drawings

Provide a list of drawings.

1.7.4.2 List of Symbols and Abbreviations Used on Drawings

Provide an index of symbols and abbreviations used on the drawings.

1.7.4.3 List of I/O Points

For each input and output physically connected to a digital controller provide, on a controller by controller basis, provide the following:

a. Point description: for example: mixed air temperature, supply fan start/stop, etc.

b. Point type: AO, AI, DO, or DI.

c. Point range

d. Sensor range associated with point range:

e. Software name(s) associated with point, if any.

f. Point connection terminal number

1.7.4.4 Equipment Components List

Submit a listing of controllers and connected devices shown on control system schematic. List the following:

a. Control system schematic name

b. Description

c. Manufacturer of controller

d. Controller's name

e. Equipment part numbers

f. Cv for valves

g. For actuators:

(1) Motive force (such as pneumatic, or electric)

(2) Normal position

(3) Nominal operating range (such as 3 to 7 psi, 4 to 8 mA)

1.7.4.5 AC Power Table

Submit a table listing each controller and the circuit breaker number, panel box number, and physical location of each controller's source of AC power.

1.7.5 Contractors Qualifications

a. The Contractor or subcontractor performing the work shall have completed at least three DDC systems installations of a similar design and have successfully operated a similar sequence of operation for at least three years.

1.7.6 Training Course Documentation

Training course documentation shall include a manual for each trainee plus two additional copies and two copies of audiovisual training aids, if used. Documentation shall include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson and detailed description of the subject matter of each lesson.

1.7.7 Service Organizations

Qualified service organization list that shall include the names and telephone numbers of organizations qualified to service the HVAC control systems.

1.7.8 Contractor Certification

Provide certification that the installation of the control system is complete and meets the technical requirements of this section.

1.7.9 Controls and HVAC System Operators Manual

Provide two copies of a Control and HVAC Systems Operators Manual. Provide in a 3 ring binder with a minimum of the following 7 sections. Use tabs to divide each section.

a. Description of HVAC Systems: Provide a description of the HVAC system components and control system. Include sequence of operation and a complete points list.

b. Controls Drawings: Provide drawings as specified in submittal paragraph.

c. Control Program Listings: Provide listing of all control programs, including terminal equipment controller setup pages if used.

d. Current Operating Parameters: Provide printouts of input and output setup information, (database setups). This section provides information such as point addresses, slopes and offsets for all points, database of points, etc.

e. Design Information: Provide tab, but leave this section blank.

f. Control Equipment Technical Data Sheets: Provide technical data sheets for all controller hardware and accessories.

1.7.10 Software delivered to the Owner

In addition to software loaded into the controllers provide on separate CDs and loaded into the laptop workstation:

a) One registered copy of all software used to program control sequences in direct digital controllers, LAN controllers and field configurable smart controllers.

b) One un-compiled copy in editable format of the final version of all operating software installed on all direct digital controllers.

c) One compiled copy of the final version of all operating software installed on all direct digital controllers.

Additionally:

d) Where specially programmed factory configured smart controllers are used in the system, provide the minimum factory programming tools and specialized controller programs ready for download to replacement controllers.

Provide any access keys which restrict programming language software functions or the ability to compile or prepare programming for download to controllers.

1.7.11 DDC Manufacturer's Hardware and Software Manuals

Provide the following manuals.

a. Installation and Technical Manuals for all digital controller hardware.

b. Operator Manuals for all digital controllers.

c. Programming Manuals for all digital controllers.

1.7.12 Modification of References

The advisory provision in ASME B31.1 and NFPA 70 are mandatory. Substitute the word "shall" for "should" wherever it appears and interpret all

references to the "authority having jurisdiction" and "owner" to mean the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DDC SYSTEM

a. Provide a DDC system as a distributed control system. The system shall have stand-alone digital controllers, a communications Network, and a separate workstation computer with workstation software.

b. Provide an operator programmable system to perform closed-loop, modulating control of building equipment. Connect all digital controllers through the communication network to share common data and report to workstation computers. Provide workstation DDC software capable of programming and monitoring the digital controllers. The control system shall be capable of downloading programs between the workstation and digital controllers.

c. Provide the quantity of digital controllers indicated on the drawings or as required to perform required climate control, energy management, and alarm functions. The quantity of controllers shall be no less than the number shown on drawings. All material used shall be currently in production.

2.1.1 Direct Digital Controllers

DDC hardware shall be UL 916 rated.

2.1.2 Distributed Control

Apply digital controllers in a distributed control manner.

2.1.3 I/O Point Limitation

Total number of I/O hardware points, including those communicated over a LAN, used by a single stand-alone digital controller, including I/O expansion units shall not exceed 48.

2.1.4 Environmental Operating Limits

Provide digital controllers that operate in environmental conditions between 32 and 120 degrees F.

2.1.5 Stand-Alone Control

Provide stand-alone digital controllers.

2.1.6 Internal Clock

Provide a clock with each stand-alone controller. Each controller shall have its clock backed up by a battery or capacitor with sufficient capacity to maintain clock operation for a minimum of 72 hours during power outage.

2.1.7 Memory

a. Provide sufficient memory for each controller to support required control, communication, trends, alarms, and messages

b. Memory Protection: Programs residing in memory shall be protected either by using EEPROM, flash memory, or by an uninterruptible power source (battery or uninterruptible power supply (UPS)). The backup power source shall have sufficient capacity to maintain volatile memory during an AC power failure. Where the uninterruptible power source is rechargeable (a rechargeable battery), provide sufficient back-up capacity for a minimum of seventy-two hours. The rechargeable power source shall be constantly charged while the controller is operating under normal line power. Where a non-rechargeable power source is used, provide sufficient capacity for a minimum of two years accumulated power failure. Batteries shall be replaceable without soldering.

2.1.8 Inputs

Provide input function integral to the direct digital controller. Provide input type(s) as required by the DDC design. For each type of input used on high-level controllers, provide at least one similar spare input point per controller.

a. Analog Inputs: Allowable input types are 100 ohm (or higher) platinum RTDs, thermistors, 4 to 20 mA, and 0-10 VDC. Thermistor and direct RTD inputs must have appropriate conversion curves stored in controller software or firmware. Analog to digital (A/D) conversion shall have 10-bit minimum resolution.

b. Digital Inputs: Digital inputs shall sense open/close, on/off, or other two state indications.

2.1.9 Outputs

Provide output function integral to the direct digital controller. Provide output type(s) as required by the DDC design. For each type of output used on high-level controllers, provide at least one similar spare output point per controller.

a. Analog Outputs: Provide controllers with a minimum output resolution of 10 bits. Output shall be 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 10 VDC, or 0 to 20 psig. Each pneumatic output shall have feedback for monitoring of the actual pneumatic signal.

b. Digital Outputs: Provide contact closure with contacts rated at a minimum of 1 ampere at 24 volts.

2.1.10 PID Control

Provide controllers with proportional, integral, and derivative control capability. Terminal controllers are not required to have the derivative component.

2.1.11 Digital Controller Networking Capabilities

The upper level digital controllers shall be capable of networking with other similar upper level controllers. Upper level controllers shall also be capable of communicating to the Site Building Controller.

2.1.12 Communications Ports

a. Controller-to-Controller LAN Communications Ports: Controllers in the building DDC system shall be connected in a communications network. Controllers shall have controller to controller communication ports to both peer controller (upper level controllers) and terminal controllers (lower level controllers). Network may consist of more than one level of local area network and each level may have multiple drops. Communications network shall permit sharing information between controllers, allowing execution of dynamic control strategies, and coordinated response to alarm conditions. Minimum baud rate for the lowest level LAN shall be 9600 Baud. Minimum baud rate for the highest level LAN shall be 9600 Baud. Minimum baud rate for a DDC system consisting of a single LAN shall be 9600 Baud.

b. On-Site Interface Ports:

(1) All Controllers: Provide a RS-232, RS-485, USB, or RJ-11(Lon/Bacnet) communications port for each digital controller that allows direct connection of a computer or hand held terminal and through which the controller may be fully accessed. Controller access shall not be limited to access through another controller. On-site interface communication ports shall be in addition to the communications port(s) supporting controller to controller communications. Communication rate shall be 9600-Baud minimum.

(2) highest Level LAN: Every controller on the highest level LAN shall have a communications port supporting direct connection of the workstation computer; a hand held terminal port is not sufficient. By connecting the workstation computer to this port, every controller in the direct digital control system shall be able to be fully accessed and programmed. The following operations shall be available: downloading and uploading control programs, modifying programs and program data base, modifying set points, and retrieving or accepting trend reports, status reports, messages, and alarms.

c. SiteNet Interface Port: Provide one additional communications port in each DDC system permitting remote communications via the Site Building controller.

2.1.13 Digital Controller Cabinet

Each indoor digital controller cabinet shall protect the controller from dust and shall be rated NEMA 1, unless specified otherwise. Cabinets located in the central energy plant building and on the exterior wall of the central energy plant shall be NEMA 4X. Each outdoor digital controller cabinet shall protect the controller from all outside conditions and shall be rated NEMA 4X. Cabinets for high level controllers shall be hinged door, lockable, and have offset removable metal back plate.

2.1.14 Main Power Switch

Each controller on the highest level LAN or each control cabinet shall have a main external power switch for isolation of the controller from AC power. The switch shall be located in the DDC cabinet.

2.1.15 Site Building Controller (SBC)

Provide a Site Building Controller. The SBC shall be a NAE 55 by Johnson Controls. Provide all necessary drivers to communicate between SBC and provided DDC upper level controller.

2.2 TERMINAL CONTROL UNITS

a. The same company as the digital controllers shall manufacture TCUs.

b. TCUs shall automatically start-up on return of power after a failure, and previous operating parameters shall exist or shall be automatically downloaded from a digital controller on a higher level LAN.

c. TCUs do not require an internal clock, if they get time information from a higher level digital controller.

2.3 DDC SOFTWARE

2.3.1 Programming Software

All controllers except TCU's shall be programmable. The operating software shall be created using a windows based drag and drop graphical programming software. TCU's may have permanently installed un-modifiable programs with modifiable parameters.

2.3.2 Sequence of Control

The sequence of control shall be as shown on the drawings.

2.3.2.1 Parameter Modification

Provide software to modify control parameters. Parameter modification shall be accomplished for all controllers (high level and low level application specific) through the laptop workstation computer or keypad terminal directly at each controller. Modifications shall be accomplished without having to make changes directly in un-compiled programming. Database parameters in the following list that take real number values shall require assignment of variable names so parameters can be changed without modifying programming. Alternatively, block programming languages shall provide for modification of these database parameters in fill-in-the-blank screens. Parameters of like type, including those in different high level and low level controllers, may be grouped together for a single, global change. For example, an operator may group all second floor space temperature set points into a group and raise the set point by two degrees with a single command. The following parameters shall be modifiable in this way:

a. Set points

b. Dead band limits and spans

c. Reset schedules

d. Switchover points

e. PID gains and time between control output changes

f. Time

g. Timed local override time

h. Occupancy schedules

i. Holidays

j. Alarm points, alarm limits, and alarm messages

k. Point definition database

l. Point enable, disable, and override

m. Trend points, trend intervals, trend reports

n. Analog input default values

o. Passwords

p. Communications parameters including network and telephone communications setups

2.3.2.2 Differential

Where set point is in response to some analog input such as temperature, pressure, or humidity, include a set point differential for the control loop to prevent short cycling of control devices.

2.3.3 Motor and Flow Status Delay

Provide an adjustable delay between when a motor is commanded on or off and when the control program looks to the motor or flow status input for confirmation of successful command execution.

2.3.4 Runtime Accumulation

Provide re-settable run time accumulation for each controlled digital output.

2.3.5 Timed Local Override

Provide user definable adjustable run time for each push of a momentary contact timed local override. Pushes shall reset clock with each push designating the same length of time. Timed local overrides are disabled during occupancy periods.

2.3.6 Time Programs

Provide programs to automatically adjust for leap years, and make daylight savings time and standard time adjustments.

2.3.7 Scheduling

a. Individual controlled equipment shall be schedulable with schedule based on time of day, day of week, and day of year. Equipment may be associated into groups. Each group may be associated with a different schedule. Changing the schedule of a group shall change

the schedule of all equipment in the group. Groups may be modified, created and deleted by the operator.

b. Provide capability that will allow current schedules to be viewed and modified in a seven-day week format. When control program does not automatically compute holidays, provide capability to enter holiday schedules one full year at a time.

2.3.8 Point Override

I/O and virtual points shall accept software overrides to any possible value.

2.3.9 Alarming

I/O points and software points shall be alarmable. Alarms may be enabled and disabled for every point. Alarm limits shall be adjustable on analog points. Controllers connected to an external communications device such as a printer, terminal, or computer, shall download alarm and alarm message when alarm occurs. When a computer workstation is connected to a DDC system with a modem, operator selected alarm conditions will initiate a call and report to the computer. Otherwise alarms will be stored and automatically downloaded when a communications link occurs. The following conditions shall generate alarms:

a. Motor is commanded on or off but the motor status input indicates no change

b. Temperature, humidity, or pressure strays outside selectable limits

c. An analog input takes a value indicating sensor failure

d. A module is not communicating on the LAN

e. A power outage occurs

2.3.10 Messages

Messages shall be operator defined and assigned to alarm or status conditions. Messages shall be displayed on the workstation or printer when these conditions occur.

2.3.11 Trending

DDC system shall have the capability to trend all I/O and virtual points. Points may be associated into groups. A trend report may be set up for each group. The period between logging consecutive trend values shall range from one minute to 60 minutes at a minimum The minimum number of consecutive trend values stored at one time shall be 30 per variable. When trend memory is full, the most recent data shall overwrite the oldest data. Trend data shall be capable of being uploaded to computer. Trend data shall be available on a real time basis; trend data shall appear numerically and graphically on a connected computer's screen as the data is processed from the DDC system. Trend reports shall be capable of uploading to computer for storage.

2.3.12 Status Display

Current status of I/O and virtual points shall be displayed on command.

Points shall be associated into functional groups, such as all the I/O and virtual points associated with control of a single air handling unit, and displayed as a group, so the status of a single mechanical system can be readily checked. A group shall be selectable from a menu of groups having meaningful names; such as AHU-4, Second Floor, Chiller System, and other such names.

2.3.13 Diagnostics

Each controller shall perform self-diagnostic routines and provide messages to an operator when errors are detected. The DDC system shall be capable of recognizing a non-responsive module on a LAN. The remaining, responsive modules on a LAN shall not operate in a degraded mode.

2.3.14 Power Loss

During a power outage, each controller shall assume a disabled status and outputs shall go to a user definable state. Upon restoration of power, DDC system shall perform an orderly restart, with sequencing of outputs.

2.3.15 Program Transfer

Provide software for download of control programs and database from a computer to controllers and upload of same to computer from controllers. Every digital controller in the DDC system shall be capable of being downloaded and uploaded to through a single controller on the highest level LAN.

2.3.16 Password Protection

Provide at least three levels of password protection to the DDC system permitting different levels of access to the system. The lowest level allows monitoring only. The highest level allows full control of all functions, including setting new passwords.

2.3.17 Network Variable Instance Chart

The "Network Variable Instance Chart" is a graphical listing of all the points and how they are seen electronically by their respective networks. The two Network Variable Instance Charts below are examples of the type of information required for each point. The first chart is for the Bacnet Protocol.

SAMPLE CHART

POINT NAME	POINT DESCRIPTION	Object Type	Instance	BacNet Network
BAC ChillWtrSYS	Chilled Water System Controller	Device	1000	95
BAC CrsOvrLpFlw	Cross Over Loop Chill Wtr Flow	Analog Input	1001	95
BAC CrsOvrLpTmp	Cross Over Loop Chill Wt Temp	Analog Input	1002	95
BAC FL1.DA11	Flr1 Zone #1 Discharge Air T	Analog Input	1006	95

SAMPLE CHART

POINT NAME	POINT DESCRIPTION	Object Type	Instance	BacNet Network
BAC FL1.DA12	Flr1 Zone #2 Discharge Air T	Analog Input	1007	95
BAC FL1.DA2	Flr1 Zone #3 Discharge Air T	Analog Input	1008	95
BAC L1.DA3	Flr1 Zone #4 Discharge Air T	Analog Input	1009	95
BAC LL1.RA	Lower Lev1 Return Air Temp	Analog Input	1010	95
BAC LL1.RHUM	Lower Lev1 Ret Air Humidity	Analog Input	1011	95
BAC LL1.RS	Lower Lev1 Ret Static Pressure	Analog Input	1012	95
BAC LL1RLOAD	Lower Lev1 Return Fan Amps	Analog Input	1013	95
BAC LL1SLOAD	Lower Lev1 Supply Fan Amps	Analog Input	1014	95
BAC LL2.DA	Lower Lev2 Supply Air Temp	Analog Input	1016	95
BAC OCCMD	Chilled water System Enable	Binary Output	1017	95
BAC CHWSSP	Chilled Water Supply Setpoint	Analog Output	1018	95

2.4 Workstation

2.4.1 Hardware

a. Provide laptop computer, necessary software, and direct connection cable to communicate with all digital controllers and smart thermostats when directly connected.

2.5 Maintenance Personnel Interface Tools

Provide a handheld terminal if required to communicate directly with the Terminal control Units(TCU). If the workstation laptop is not capable, or is not set up to communicate with TCUs except through the DDC LAN, a handheld terminal is required.

2.6 SENSORS AND INPUT HARDWARE

2.6.1 Field Installed Temperature Sensors and Transmitters

2.6.1.1 Thermistors

Precision thermistors may be used in temperature sensing applications below 200 degrees F. Sensor accuracy over the application range shall be 0.36 degree F or less between the range of 32 to 150 degrees F. Stability error of the thermistor over five years shall not exceed 0.25 degree F cumulative. Sensor element and leads shall be encapsulated. Bead thermistors are not allowed. A/D conversion resolution error shall be kept to 0.1 degree F. Total error for a thermistor circuit shall not exceed 0.5 degree F, which includes sensor error and digital controller A/D conversion resolution error. Provide 18 gage twisted and shielded cable for thermistors.

2.6.1.2 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTDs)

Provide RTD sensors with 1000 ohm, or higher, platinum elements that are compatible with the digital controllers. Sensors shall be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Temperature sensor accuracy shall be 0.1 percent (1 ohm) of expected ohms (1000 ohms) at 32 degrees F. Temperature sensor stability error over five years shall not exceed 0.25 degree F cumulative. Direct connection of RTDs to digital controllers, without transmitters, is preferred provided controller supports direct connection of RTDs. When RTDs are connected directly to the controller, keep lead resistance error to 0.25 degree F or less. Total error for a RTD circuit shall not exceed 0.5 degree F, which includes sensor error, lead resistance error or 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC transmitter error, and A/D conversion resolution error.

2.6.1.3 Temperature Sensor Details

a. Room Type: Conceal element behind protective cover matched to the room interior. Room temperature sensors connected directly to application specific controllers shall have integral pushbutton, system override digital input button, and a setpoint adjustment lever

b. Duct Averaging Type: Continuous averaging RTDs for ductwork applications shall be one foot in length for each 4 square feet of ductwork cross-sectional area with a minimum length of 6 feet. Probe type duct sensors of one foot length minimum are acceptable in ducts 12 feet square and less.

c. Immersion Type: Three inches total immersion for use with sensor wells, unless otherwise indicated.

d. Sensor Wells: Stainless steel material. Provide heat-sensitive transfer agent between exterior sensor surface and interior well surface.

e. Outside Air Type: Provide element on the buildings north side with sunshade to minimize solar effects. Mount element at least 3 inches from building outside wall. Sunshade shall not inhibit the flow of ambient air across the sensing element. Shade shall protect sensing element from snow, ice, and rain.

2.6.1.4 Temperature Transmitters

Transmitters shall have 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC output linearly scaled to the temperature sensed. Transmitter shall be matched to the sensor, factory calibrated, and sealed. Total error shall not exceed 0.1 percent at any point across the measured span. Supply voltage shall be 24 volts ac or dc. Transmitters shall have non-interactive offset and span adjustments. For temperature sensing, transmitter stability shall not exceed 0.05 degrees C a year.

2.6.1.1 Temperature Transmitter Spans and Ranges

Transmitter spans or ranges shall meet the following:

a. Temperature:

(1) 50 degrees F span: Room, chilled water, cooling coil discharge air, return air sensors

(2) 100 degrees F span: Outside air, hot water, heating coil discharge air, mixed air sensors

(3) 200 degrees F span: High temperature hot water, heating hot water, chilled/hot water system sensors.

2.6.2 Relative Humidity Transmitters

Provide integral humidity transducer and transmitter. Output of relative humidity instrument shall be a 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC signal proportional to full range of relative humidity input. Accuracy shall be 2 percent of full scale, long-term stability shall be less than one percent drift per year. Range shall be 10 to 90 percent minimum relative humidity. Sensing element shall be polymer or thin film polymer type.

2.6.3 Pressure Transmitters

Provide integral pressure transducer and transmitter. Output of pressure instrument shall be a 4 to 20 mA signal proportional to the pressure span. Accuracy shall be 1.0 percent. Linearity shall be 0.1 percent. Span shall be as follows:

(1) -0.5 to 0.5 inches water differential range: static pressure control of rooms

(2) 0 to 5 inches water differential range: Duct static pressure

(3) 0 to 100 psig differential: Water differential pressure

2.6.4 Current Transducers

Provide current transducers to monitor amperage of motors. Select current transducer for normal measured amperage to be near 50 percent of full-scale range. Current transducers shall have an accuracy of one percent and 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC output signal.

2.6.5 Input Switches

2.6.5.1 Insertion Freeze Protection Switch

Electric switch shall be capillary type. Provide special purpose insertion thermostats with flexible elements a minimum of 20 feet in length for coil face areas up to 40 square feet. Switch contacts shall be rated for motor starter circuit voltage being interrupted. Switch shall be equipped with auxiliary set of contacts for input of switch status to digital controller. Provide additional elements or longer elements for larger coils at the rate of 1-foot of element per 4 square feet of coil. Serpentine capillaries perpendicular to the air flow to uniformly sense the entire airflow. A freezing condition at 18-inch increments along the sensing element shall activate the thermostatic switch. Switch shall require manual reset after activation.

2.6.5.2 Electronic Airflow Measurement Stations and Transmitters (Provide one on supply and return of each make-up air unit.)

a. Station - Each station shall contain an array of velocity sensing elements and straightening vanes inside a flanged sheet metal casing. The velocity sensing elements shall be of the RTD or thermistor type. The sensing elements shall be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern set forth for measurements and instruments of ASHRAE 3 and SMACNA HVACTAB for the traversing of ducted air flows. The resistance to airflow through the airflow measurement station shall not exceed 0.08 inch water gage at an airflow of 2,000 fpm. Station construction shall be suitable for operation at airflow of up to 5,000 fpm over a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F, and accuracy shall be plus or minus 3 percent over a range of 125 to 2,500 fpm scaled to air volume.

b. Each transmitter shall produce a linear, temperature compensated 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC output corresponding to the actual air flow. The transmitter shall be a 2-wire, loop powered device. The output error of the transmitter shall not exceed 0.5 percent of the calibrated measurement.

2.7 OUTPUT HARDWARE

2.7.1 Dampers

Damper shall conform to SMACNA DCS.

a. A single damper section shall have blades no longer than 48 inches and shall be no higher than 72 inches. Maximum damper blade width shall be 8 inches. Larger sized damper shall be made from a combination of sections.

b. Dampers shall be steel, or other materials where shown. Flat blades shall be made rigid by folding the edges. Blades shall be provided with compressible seals at points of contact. The channel frames of the dampers shall be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 20 cfm per square foot at 4 inches water gage static pressure when closed. Seals shall be suitable for an operating temperature range of minus 40 degrees F to 200 degrees F. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 2000 fpm air velocity. All blade-operating

linkages shall be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section will not be located directly in the air stream. Damper axles shall be 0.5 inch (minimum) plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically shall be supported by thrust bearings. Pressure drop through dampers shall not exceed 0.04 inch water gage at 1000 fpm in the wide-open position. Frames shall not be less than 2 inches in width. Dampers shall be tested in accordance with AMCA 500.

c. Operating links external to dampers (such as crankarms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers) shall withstand a load equal to twice the maximum required damper-operating force. Rod lengths shall be adjustable. Links shall be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Moving parts in contact with one another shall be of different materials. Working parts of joints and clevises shall be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crankarms shall control the open and closed position of dampers.

2.7.2 Valves

2.7.2.1 Valve Assembly

Valves shall have stainless steel stems. Valve bodies shall be designed for not less than 125 psig working pressure or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Valve leakage rating shall be 0.01 percent of rated Cv. Class 125 copper alloy valve bodies and Class 150 steel or stainless steel valves shall conform to ASME/ANSI B16.5 as a minimum. Cast iron valve components shall conform to ASTM A 126 Class B or C as a minimum.

2.7.2.2 Butterfly Valve Assembly

Butterfly valves shall be threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and for modulation to the fully closed position, with noncorrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearing, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from minus 20 degrees F to plus 250 degrees F. Valves shall have a manual means of operation independent of the actuator.

2.7.2.3 Two-Way Valves

Two-way modulating valves shall have equal percentage characteristics.

2.7.2.4 Three-Way Valves

Three-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics.

2.7.2.5 Duct Coil and Terminal Unit Coil Valves

Provide control valves with either flare-type or solder-type ends provided for duct or terminal-unit coils. Provide flare nuts for each flare-type end valve.

2.7.2.6 Valves for Chilled Water Service

a. Bodies for valves 1 1/2 inches and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends. Bodies for valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive shall be of brass, bronze or iron.

Bodies for 2 inch valves shall have threaded ends. Bodies for valves from 2 1/2 to 3 inches shall have flanged-end connections. Internal valve trim shall be brass or bronze except that valve stems may be Type 316 stainless steel. Water valves shall be sized for a 3 psi differential through the valve at rated flow, except as indicated otherwise. Select valve flow coefficient (Cv) for an actual pressure drop not less than 50 percent or greater than 125 percent of the design pressure drop at design flow.

b. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves.

2.7.2.7 Valves for Hot Water Service

Valves for hot water service below 250 Degrees F:

a. Bodies for valves 1 1/2 inches and smaller shall be brass or bronze with threaded or union ends. Bodies for valves larger than 2 inches shall have flanged-end connections. Water valves shall be sized for a 3 psi differential through the valve at rated flow, except as indicated otherwise. Select valve flow coefficient (Cv) for an actual pressure drop not less than 50 percent or greater than 125 percent of the design pressure drop at design flow.

b. Internal trim, including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, and springs, of valves controlling water hotter than 210 degrees F shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

c. Internal trim for valves controlling water 210 degrees F or less shall be brass or bronze.

d. Non-metallic parts of hot water control valves shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher.

e. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves.

2.7.2.8 Valves for Steam Service

Entire bodies for valves 1 1/2 inches and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends. Bodies for valves from 2 to 3 inches inclusive shall be of brass, bronze, or iron. Bodies for valves 4 inches and larger shall be iron. Bodies for 2 inch valves shall have threaded ends. Provide bodies for valves 2 1/2 inches and larger shall with flanged-end connections. Steam valves shall be sized for 15 psig inlet steam pressure with a maximum 13 psi differential through the valve at rated flow, except as indicated otherwise.

2.7.3 Actuator

2.7.3.1 Electric Actuators

Provide direct drive electric actuators for all control applications. When operated at rated voltage, each actuator shall be capable of delivering torque required for continuous uniform motion and shall have end switch to limit travel, or shall withstand continuous stalling without damage. Actuators shall function properly with range of 85 to 110 percent of line voltage. Provide gears of steel or copper alloy. Fiber or reinforced

nylon gears may be used for torque less than 16 inch pounds. Provide hardened steel running shafts in sleeve bearing of copper alloy, hardened steel, nylon, or ball bearing. Provide two-position actuators of the single direction, spring return, or reversing type. Provide proportioning actuators capable of stopping at all points in the cycle and starting in either direction, from any point. Provide reversing and proportioning actuators with limit switches to limit travel in either direction unless operator is stall type. Actuators shall have a simple switch for reversing direction, and a button to disengage clutch for manual adjustments. Provide reversible shaded pole, split capacitor, synchronous, or stepper type electric motors.

2.7.3.2 Pneumatic Actuators

Provide piston or diaphragm type actuator with full range or split range springs to provide required sequence specified and fail safe operation.

2.7.4 Output Signal Conversion

2.7.4.1 Electronic to Pneumatic Transducer

Electronic to pneumatic transducer shall convert 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC digital controller output signal to a proportional 0 to 20 psig pressure signal (operator scaleable). Accuracy shall be 1.0 percent or better. Linearity shall be 0.1 percent. Transducer shall have feedback circuit that converts pneumatic signal to a proportional 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC signal.

2.7.4.2 Pneumatic to Electronic Pressure Transducer

Pneumatic to electronic transducer shall convert 0 to 20 psig signal to a proportional 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC signal (operator scaleable). Supply voltage shall be 24 VDC. Accuracy shall be 1.0 percent or better. Linearity shall be 0.1 percent.

2.7.5 Output Switches

2.7.5.1 Control Relays

Shall be double pole, double throw (DPDT), UL listed, with contacts rated to the application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. Light indicator is lit when coil is energized and is off when coil is not energized. Relays shall be socket type, plug into a fixed base, and replaceable without need of tools or removing wiring. Encapsulated "PAM" type relays are permissible for terminal control applications.

2.7.5.2 Solenoid Air Valves

Each valve shall have three port operation: common, normally open, and normally closed. Internal parts shall be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Valves shall be rated at 50 psig minimum when used in a control system operating at 25 psig or less, or 150 psig when used in a control system operating in the range 25 to 100 psig.

2.8 ELECTRICAL POWER AND DISTRIBUTION

For control power provide a new, dedicated source 120 volts or less, 60 Hz, three wire (black, white, and green). Run green ground wire to panel ground; conduit grounds are not sufficient.

2.8.1 Transformers

Transformers shall conform to UL 506. Power digital controllers and terminal control units (TCU's) from dedicated circuit breakers with surge protection specified. Transformers for digital controllers serving terminal equipment on lower level LANs may be grouped to have specified surge protection sized for the number of controllers on a single transformer. Provide a fuse on the secondary side of the transformer.

2.8.2 Surge Protection

Surge and transient protection consist of devices installed externally to digital controllers.

2.8.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

Surge suppressors external to digital controller, shall be installed on all incoming AC power. Surge suppressor shall be rated by UL 1449, have a fault indicating light, and have clamping voltage ratings below the following levels:

a. Unit is a transient voltage surge suppressor 120 VAC/1 phase/2 wire plus ground, hard wire individual equipment protector.

b. Unit must react within 5 nanoseconds and automatically reset.

c. Voltage protection threshold, line to neutral, starts at no more than 211 volts peak on the 120 VAC line.

d. The transient voltage surge suppressor must have an independent secondary stage equal to or greater than the primary stage joule rating.

e. The primary suppression system components must be pure Silicon Avalanche Diodes.

f. Silicon Avalanche Diodes or Metal Oxide Varistors are acceptable in the independent secondary suppression system.

g. The Transient Suppression System shall incorporate an indication light which denotes whether the primary and/or secondary transient protection components is/are functioning.

h. All system functions of the Transient Suppression System must be individually fused and not short circuit the AC power line at any time.

i. The Transient Suppression System shall incorporate an EMI/RFI noise filter with a minimum attenuation of 13 dB at 10 kHz to 300 MHz.

j. The system must comply with IEEE C62.41, Class "B" requirements and be tested according to IEEE C62.45.

k. The system shall operate at -20 degrees C to +50 degrees C.

2.8.2.2 Controller Input/Output Protection

Controller input/output points shall surge protection with optical isolation, metal oxide varistors (MOV), or silicon avalanche devices. Fuses are not permitted for surge protection.

2.8.3 Wiring

Provide complete electric wiring for DDC System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Control circuit wiring shall not run in the same conduit as power wiring over 100 volts. Circuits operating at more than 100 Volts shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00, "Interior Distribution System." Circuits operating at 100 Volts or less shall be defined as low voltage and shall be run in rigid or flexible conduit, metallic tubing, metal raceways or wire trays, armored cable, or multi-conductor cable. Provide circuit and wiring protection as required by NFPA 70. Aluminum-sheathed cable or aluminum conduit may be used but shall not be buried in concrete. Use conduit or plenum-rated cable in HVAC plenums. HVAC plenums include the space between a drop ceiling and the architectural ceiling, within walls, and within ductwork. Protect exposed wiring from abuse and damage.

2.8.3.1 AC Control Wiring

a. Control wiring for 24 V circuits shall be insulated copper 18 AWG minimum and rated for 300 VAC service.

b. Wiring for 120 V shall be 14 AWG minimum and rated for 600 V service.

2.8.3.2 Analog Signal Wiring

Analog signal wiring shall be 18 AWG single or multiple twisted pair. Each cable shall be 100 percent shielded, and have 20 AWG drain wire. Each wire shall have insulation rated to 300 V ac. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper (cable-shield tape). Install analog signal wiring in conduit separate from AC power circuits.

2.9 FIRE PROTECTION DEVICES

Provide smoke detectors in return and supply air ducts on downstream side of filters in accordance with NFPA 90A, except as otherwise indicated. Provide UL listed or FM approved detectors for duct installation.

2.9.1 Smoke Detectors

Provide in systems having air handling capacity over 2,000 cfm in accordance with NFPA 90A. Furnish detectors under Section 28 31 76, "Interior Fire Alarm and Mass Notification System," and install under this section.

2.10 INDICATORS

2.10.1 Thermometers

Provide bi-metal thermometers in locations as indicated. Bi-metal thermometers shall have either 9 inch scales or 3.5 inch dials and shall have insertion, immersion or averaging elements as indicated. Provide thermowells for liquid sensing applications. Select thermometer ranges so

normal temperatures are approximately equal to midpoint readings on the scale.

2.10.2 Pressure Gages

a. Provide pressure gages for all pneumatic outputs. Select gage range so normal pressures are approximately equal to the midpoint readings on the scale, unless otherwise specified. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 2 percent of the range. Gages shall conform to ANSI/ASME B40.1.

b. Gages indicating pneumatic outputs shall have 2 inch diameter faces. Scale shall be 0 to 30 psi, with 1 psi graduations.

c. Gages for low differential pressure measurements shall be 4 1/2 inch (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and shall have a diaphragm actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer zero adjustment. Gage shall have ranges and graduations as shown. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 2 percent of scale range.

2.11 PNEUMATIC POWER SUPPLY AND TUBING

2.11.1 Pneumatic Tubing

2.11.1.1 Polyethylene Tubing

Provide flame-resistant, multiple polyethylene tubing in flame-resistant protective sheath, or unsheathed polyethylene tubing in rigid metal, intermediate metal, or electrical metallic tubing conduit for areas where tubing is exposed. Single, unsheathed, flame-resistant polyethylene tubing may be used where concealed in walls or above ceilings and within control panels. Provide polyethylene tubing only for working pressures of 30 psig or less. Number each tube in sheathing each two feet minimum. Permanently identify unsheathed tubing at each end. Fittings shall be compression or barbed push-on type. Extruded seamless polyethylene tubing shall conform to the following:

a. Minimum Burst Pressure Requirements: 100 psig at 75 degrees F to 25 psig at 150 degrees F;

b. Stress Crack Resistance: ASTM D 1693, 200 hours minimum;

c. Tensile Strength (Minimum): ASTM D 638, 1100 psi;

d. Flow Rate (Average): ASTM D 1238, 0.30 decigram per minute; and

e. Density (Average): ASTM D 792, 920 kg/m3.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Perform installation under supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.

3.1.1 Wiring Criteria

a. Input/output identification: Permanently label each field wire, cable, or pneumatic tube at each end with unique descriptive identification.

b. Rigid or flexible conduit shall be terminated at all sensors and output devices.

c. Surge Protection: Install surge protection per manufacturer's specification.

d. Grounding: Ground controllers and cabinets to a good earth ground. Ground controller to a ground in accordance with Section 26 20 00, "Interior Distribution System." Grounding of the green ac ground wire, at the breaker panel, alone is not adequate. Run metal conduit from controller panels to adequate building grounds. Ground sensor drain wire shields at controller end.

e. Contractor is responsible for correcting all associated ground loop problems.

d. Wiring in panel enclosures shall be run in covered wire track.

3.1.2 Digital Controllers

a. Do not divide control of a single mechanical system such as an air handling unit, heat exchanger, or terminal equipment between two or more controllers. A single controller shall manage control functions for a single mechanical system. It is permissible, however, to manage more than one mechanical system with a single controller.

b. Provide digital control cabinets that protect digital controller electronics from dust, at locations shown on the drawings.

3.1.3 Temperature Sensors

Provide temperature sensors in locations to sense the appropriate condition. Provide sensor where they are easy to access and service without special tools. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified. In no case will sensors designed for one application be installed for another application.

3.1.3.1 Room Temperature Sensors

Provide on interior walls to sense average room temperature conditions. Avoid locations near heat sources or which may be covered by office furniture. Room temperature sensors should not be mounted on exterior walls when other locations are available. Mount center of sensor at 5 feet above finished floor.

3.1.3.2 Duct Temperature Sensors

a. Provide sensors in ductwork in general locations as indicated. Select specific sensor location within duct to accurately sense appropriate air temperatures. Do not locate sensors in dead air spaces or positions obstructed by ducts or equipment. Install gaskets between the sensor housing and duct wall. Seal duct and

insulation penetrations.

b. String duct averaging sensors between two rigid supports in a serpentine position to sense average conditions. Insulate temperature sensing elements from supports. Provide hinged duct access doors to install averaging sensors if needed.

c. Locate freeze protection sensors in appropriate locations to sense lowest temperatures, to avoid potential problems with air stratification.

3.1.3.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring temperatures in liquid applications or pressure vessels. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells shall not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide thermowells with thermal transmission material within the well.

3.1.3.4 Outside Air Temperature Sensors

Provide outside air temperature sensor in weatherproof enclosure on north side of the building, away from exhaust hoods, air intakes and other areas that may affect temperature readings. Provide sunshields to from direct sunlight.

3.1.4 Damper Actuators

Actuators shall not be mounted in the air stream.

3.1.5 Thermometers

Provide thermometers at locations indicated. Mount thermometers to allow reading when standing on the floor.

3.1.6 Pressure Sensors

3.1.6.1 Differential Pressure

a. Duct Static Pressure Sensing: Locate duct static pressure tip approximately two-thirds of distance from supply fan to end of duct with the greatest pressure drop.

b. Pumping Proof with Differential Pressure Switches: Install high pressure side between pump discharge and check valve.

c. Steam Pressure Sensing: Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing applications.

3.1.7 Pressure Gages

Pneumatic output lines shall have pressure gages mounted near the digital controllers.

3.1.8 Pneumatic Tubing

Run concealed tubing in finished areas, and run exposed tubing in unfinished areas such as mechanical equipment rooms. For tubing to be enclosed in concrete, provide rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit. Provide tubing parallel and perpendicular to building walls throughout. Maximum spacing between tubing supports shall be 5 feet. With the compressor turned off, test each tubing system pneumatically at 1.5 times the working pressure, with a maximum pressure drop of 1 psig. Correct leaks. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Do not run tubing and electrical power conductors in the same conduit.

3.1.9 Control Drawings

a. Post laminated copies of as-built control system drawings in each mechanical room.

b. Provide 3 sets of as-built control drawings to the Contracting Officer.

3.2 TEST AND BALANCE SUPPORT

Controls contractor will coordinate with and provide full time on-site technical support to test and balance (TAB) personnel specified under Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING or any other documents in the project specification. This support shall include:

a. On-site operation of control systems for proper operating modes during all phases of balancing and testing.

b. Control setpoint adjustments for proper balancing of all relevant mechanical systems, including VAV boxes.

c. Setting all control loops with setpoints and adjustments determined by TAB personnel.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 General

a. Demonstrate compliance of the heating, ventilating, and air conditioning control system with the contract documents. Furnish personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform calibration and site testing. Ensure that test personnel are regularly employed in the testing and calibration of DDC systems.

b. Testing will include the field tests and the performance verification tests. Field tests shall demonstrate proper calibration of input and output devices, and the operation of specific equipment. Performance verification test shall ensure proper execution of the sequence of operation and proper tuning of control loops.

c. Obtain approval of the field test plan and performance verification test play for each phase of testing before beginning that phase of testing. Give to the Contracting Officer written notification of planned testing at least 30 days prior to test. Notification shall be accompanied by the proposed test procedures.

In no case will the Contractor be allowed to start testing without written Government approval of field test plan and performance verification test plan.

d. Before scheduling the performance verification test, furnish field test documentation and written Certified Statement of Field Test Completion to the Contracting Officer for approval. The statement, certified by the DDC system provider, states that the installed system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready for the performance verification test. Do not start the performance verification test prior to receiving written permission from the Government.

e. Tests are subject to oversight and approval by the Contracting Officer. The testing shall not be run during scheduled seasonal off-periods of heating and cooling systems.

3.3.2 Test Reporting for Field Testing and Performance Verification Tests

a. During and after completion of the Field Tests, and again after the Performance Verification Tests, identify, determine causes, replace, repair or calibrate equipment that fails to meet the specification, and submit a written report to the Government.

b. Document all tests with detailed test results. Explain in detail the nature of each failure and corrective action taken. Provide a written report containing test documentation after the Field Tests and again after the Performance Verification Tests. Convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results to the Government. As part of this test review meeting, demonstrate by performing all portions of the field tests or performance verification test that each failure has been corrected. Based on the report and test review meeting, the Government will determine either the restart point or successful completion of testing. Do not retest until after receipt of written notification by the Government. At the conclusion of retest, assessment will be repeated.

3.3.3 Contractor's Field Tests

Field tests shall include the following:

3.3.3.1 System Inspection

Observe the HVAC system in its shutdown condition. Check dampers and valves for proper normal positions. Document each position for the test report.

3.3.3.2 Calibration Accuracy and Operation of Inputs Test

Verify correct calibration and operation of input instruments. For each sensor and transmitter, including those for temperature, pressure, humidity, and air quality, record the reading at the sensor or transmitter location using calibrated test equipment. On the same table, record the corresponding reading at the digital controller for the test report.The test equipment shall have been calibrated within one year of use. Test equipment calibration shall be traceable to the measurement standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

3.3.3.3 Actuator Range Adjustment Test

With the digital controller, apply a control signal to each actuator and verify that the actuator operates properly from its normal position to full range of stroke position. Record actual spring ranges and normal positions for all modulating control valves and dampers. Include documentation in the test report.

3.3.3.4 Digital Controller Startup and Memory Test

Demonstrate that programming is not lost after a power failure, and digital controllers automatically resume proper control after a power failure.

3.3.3.5 Surge Protection Test

Show that surge protection, meeting the requirements of this specification, has been installed on incoming power to the digital controllers and on communications lines.

3.3.3.6 Application Software Operation Test

Test compliance of the application software for:

a. Ability to communicate with the digital controllers, uploading and downloading of control programs

b. Text editing program: Demonstrate the ability to edit the control program off line.

c. Reporting of alarm conditions: Force alarms conditions for each alarm, and ensure that workstation receives alarms.

d. Reporting trend and status reports: Demonstrate ability of software to receive and save trend and status reports.

3.3.4 Performance Verification Tests

Conduct the performance verification tests to demonstrate control system maintains setpoints, control loops are tuned, and controllers are programmed for the correct sequence of operation. Conduct performance verification test during seven days of continuous HVAC and DDC systems operation and before final acceptance of work. Specifically the performance verification test shall demonstrate the following:

3.3.4.1 Execution of Sequence of Operation

Demonstrate the HVAC system operates properly through the complete sequence of operation, for example seasonal, occupied/unoccupied, and warm-up. Demonstrate proper control system response for abnormal conditions by simulating these conditions. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties work. Demonstrate the control system performs the correct sequence of control after a loss of power.

3.3.4.2 Control Loop Stability and Accuracy

Furnish the Government graphed trends of control loops to demonstrate the control loop is stable and that setpoint is maintained. Control loop response shall respond to setpoint changes and stabilize in 3 minutes. Control loop trend data shall be real time and the time between data points

shall not be greater than one minute. The contractor shall provide a printer at the job site for printing graphed trends. The printer shall remain on the job site throughout Performance Verification Testing to allow printing trends.

3.4 TRAINING

Submit a training course schedule, syllabus, and training materials 14 days prior to the start of training. Furnish a qualified instructor to conduct training courses for designated personnel in the maintenance and operation of the HVAC and DDC system. Orient training to the specific system being installed under this contract. Use operation and maintenance manual as the primary instructional aid in contractor provided activity personnel training. Base training on the Operations and Maintenance manuals and a DDC training manual. Manuals shall be delivered for each trainee with two additional sets delivered for archiving at the project site. Training manuals shall include an agenda, defined objectives and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. Furnish audio-visual equipment and all other training materials and supplies. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom or lab instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunch time, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility. For guidance, the Contractor should assume the attendees will have a high school education and are familiar with HVAC systems.

3.4.1 DDC Training Phase I

The first class shall be taught for a period of 2 consecutive training days at least 2 weeks prior to the scheduled Performance Verification Test. The first course shall be taught in a government provided facility on base. Training shall be classroom, but have hands-on operation of similar digital controllers. A maximum of 5 personnel will attend this course. Upon completion of this course, each student, using appropriate documentation, should be able to perform elementary operations, with guidance, and describe the general hardware architecture and functionality of the system. This course shall include but not be limited to:

a. Theory of operation

b. Hardware architecture

c. Operation of the system

d. Operator commands

e. Control sequence programming

f. Data base entry

g. Reports and logs

h. Alarm reports

i. Diagnostics

3.4.2 DDC Training Phase II

The second course shall be taught in the field, using the operating equipment at the project site for a total of 2 consecutive days. A

maximum of 5 personnel will attend the course. The course shall consist of hands-on training under the constant monitoring of the instructor. Course content should duplicate DDC Training Phase I course as applied to the installed system. The instructor shall determine the level of the password to be issued to each student before each session. Upon completion of this course, students should be fully proficient in the operation of each system function.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 64 00.00 10

LIQUID CHILLERS
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 495	(2005) Performance Rating of Refrigerant Liquid Receivers
ARI 550/590	(2003) Water Chilling Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle
ARI 700	(2004) Specifications for Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 11	(1990; R 1999) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings
ABMA 9	(1990; R 2000) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15	(2004; Errata 2006; Addenda B 2006; Supp to Addenda B 2006) Safety Code for Refrigeration
ASHRAE 34	(2004; Addendas a,b,c,e,f,k,n,o,p,q,r,s,u 2006; Supp to Addendas 2006; Addendas g,h 2006) Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1	(2005) Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2004; 2005 Addenda; 2006 Addenda) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2004; 2005 Addenda; 2006 Addenda) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII,

	Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 117	(2003) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D 520	(2000; R 2005) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E 84	(2007) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2006) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 2	(2001) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings

Drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements, as specified.

SD-03 Product Data

Refrigeration System

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements as specified within the paragraphs:

a. Liquid Chiller

b. Chiller Components

c. Accessories

If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified.

Posted Instructions

Posted instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

Verification of Dimensions

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

Manufacturer's Multi-Year Compressor Warranty

Manufacturer's multi-year warranty for compressor(s) in air-cooled liquid chillers as specified.

System Performance Tests

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

SD-07 Certificates

Refrigeration System

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, NFPA, ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, 1 copy of proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

Service Organization

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.5.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection,

electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions. The Contractor shall submit detailed drawings consisting of:

a. Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.

b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

c. Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and all interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.

d. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.

e. Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.

1.5.3 Spare Parts

The Contractor shall submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S MULTI-YEAR COMPRESSOR WARRANTY

The Contractor shall provide a 5 year parts and labor (includes refrigerant) manufacturer's warranty on the air-cooled chiller compressor(s). This warranty shall be directly from the chiller manufacturer to the Government and shall be in addition to the standard one-year warranty of construction. The manufacturer's warranty shall provide for the repair or replacement of the chiller compressor(s) that become inoperative as a result of defects in material or workmanship within 5 years after the date of final acceptance. When the manufacturer determines that a compressor requires replacement, the manufacturer shall furnish new compressor(s) at no additional cost to the Government. Upon notification that a chiller compressor has failed under the terms of the warranty, the manufacturer shall respond in no more than 24 hours. Response shall mean having a manufacturer-qualified technician onsite to evaluate the extent of the needed repairs. The warranty period shall begin on the same date as final acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period.

1.6.1 Local Service Representative

The Contractor shall furnish with each manufacturer's multi-year warranty the name, address, and telephone number (day, night, weekend, and holiday) of the service representative nearest to the location where the equipment is installed. Upon a request for service under the multi-year warranty, the service representative shall honor the warranty during the warranty period, and shall provide the services prescribed by the terms of the

warranty.

1.6.2 Equipment Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, each item of manufacturer's multi-year warranted equipment shall be tagged with a durable, oil- and water-resistant tag, suitable for interior and exterior locations, resistant to solvents, abrasion, and fading due to sunlight. The tag shall be attached with copper wire or a permanent, pressure-sensitive, adhesive backing. The tag shall be installed in an easily noticed location attached to the warranted equipment. The tag for this equipment shall be similar to the following in format, and shall contain all of the listed information:

MANUFACTURER'S MULTI-YEAR WARRANTY EQUIPMENT TAG
Equipment/Product Covered: _____
Manufacturer:_____Model No.:_____Serial No.:__
Warranty Period: From _____to _____
Contract No.: _____
Warranty Contact: _____
Name: _____
Address: _____
Telephone: _____
STATION PERSONNEL SHALL PERFORM PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE AND OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization, as specified in the Submittals paragraph. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including chillers, compressors, compressor drivers, condensers, liquid coolers, receivers, refrigerant leak detectors, heat exchanges, fans, and motors shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of stainless steel. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Electrical

motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 SELF-CONTAINED LIQUID CHILLER

Unless necessary for delivery purposes, units shall be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the factory. In lieu of delivery constraints, a chiller may be assembled, leak-tested, charged (refrigerant and oil), and adjusted at the job site by a factory representative. Unit components delivered separately shall be sealed and charged with a nitrogen holding charge. Unit assembly shall be completed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Chiller shall operate within capacity range and speed recommended by the manufacturer. Parts weighing 50 pounds or more which must be removed for inspection, cleaning, or repair, such as motors, gear boxes, cylinder heads, casing tops, condenser, and cooler heads, shall have lifting eyes or lugs. Chiller shall include all customary auxiliaries deemed necessary by the manufacturer for safe, controlled, automatic operation of the equipment. Chiller shall be provided with a single point wiring connection for incoming power supply. Chiller's condenser and liquid cooler shall be provided with standard water boxes with flanged connections.

2.4.1 Scroll or Rotary Screw Type

Chiller shall be constructed and rated in accordance with ARI 550/590. Chiller shall be conform to ASHRAE 15. Chiller shall have a minimum full load EER rating of 2.8 and a part load kW/ton rating of 3.1 in accordance with ARI 550/590. As a minimum, chiller shall include the following components as defined in paragraph CHILLER COMPONENTS.

a. Refrigerant and oil

b. Structural base

c. Chiller refrigerant circuit

d. Controls package

e. Scroll, reciprocating, or rotary screw compressor

f. Compressor driver, electric motor

g. Compressor driver connection

h. Liquid cooler (evaporator)

i. Air-cooled condenser coil

j. Tools

2.5 CHILLER COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerants shall be R-134A or R-410A only. Refrigerants shall have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 34. Refrigerants shall meet the requirements of ARI 700 as a minimum. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of less than or equal to 0.05.

2.5.2 Structural Base

Chiller and individual chiller components shall be provided with a factory-mounted structural steel base (welded or bolted) or support legs. Chiller and individual chiller components shall be isolated from the building structure by means of molded neoprene isolation pads.

2.5.3 Chiller Refrigerant Circuit

Chiller refrigerant circuit shall be completely piped and factory leak tested. For multicompressor units, not less than 2 independent refrigerant circuits shall be provided. Circuit shall include as a minimum a combination filter and drier, combination sight glass and moisture indicator, liquid-line solenoid valve for reciprocating, an electronic or thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer, charging ports, compressor service valves for field-serviceable compressors, and superheat adjustment.

2.5.4 Controls Package

Chiller shall be provided with a complete factory-mounted, prewired electric or microprocessor based control system. Controls package shall contain as a minimum a digital display or acceptable gauges, an on-auto-off switch, motor starters, disconnect switches, power wiring, and control wiring. Controls package shall provide operating controls, monitoring capabilities, programmable setpoints, safety controls, and EMCS interfaces as defined below.

2.5.4.1 Operating Controls

Chiller shall be provided with the following adjustable operating controls as a minimum.

a. Leaving chilled water temperature control

b. Adjustable timer or automated controls to prevent a compressor from short cycling

c. Automatic lead/lag controls (adjustable) for multi-compressor units

d. Load limiting

e. System capacity control to adjust the unit capacity in accordance with the system load and the programmable setpoints. Controls shall automatically re-cycle the chiller on power interruption.

f. Startup and head pressure controls to allow system operation at all ambient temperatures down to 45 degrees F

g. Fan sequencing for air-cooled condenser.

2.5.4.2 Monitoring Capabilities

During normal operations, the control system shall be capable of monitoring and displaying the following operating parameters. Access and operation of display shall not require opening or removing any panels or doors.

a. Entering and leaving chilled water temperatures

b. Self diagnostic

c. Operation status

d. Operating hours

e. Number of starts

f. Compressor status (on or off)

g. Refrigerant discharge and suction pressures

h. Oil pressure

2.5.4.3 Programmable Setpoints

The control system shall be capable of being reprogrammed directly at the unit. The programmable setpoints shall include the following as a minimum.

a. Leaving Chilled Water Temperature

b. Time Clock/Calender Date

2.5.4.4 Safety Controls with Manual Reset

Chiller shall be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which require manual reset.

a. Low chilled water temperature protection

b. High condenser refrigerant discharge pressure protection

c. Low evaporator pressure protection

d. Chilled water flow detection

e. High motor winding temperature protection

f. Low oil flow protection if applicable

2.5.4.5 Safety Controls with Automatic Reset

Chiller shall be provided with the following safety controls which automatically shutdown the chiller and which provide automatic reset.

a. Over/under voltage protection

b. Chilled water flow interlock

2.5.4.6 Energy Management Control System (EMCS) Interface

The control system shall be capable of communicating all data to a remote integrated DDC processor through a single shielded cable. The data shall include as a minimum all system operating conditions, capacity controls, and safety shutdown conditions. The control system shall also be capable of receiving at a minimum the following operating commands.

a. Remote Unit Start/Stop

b. Remote Chilled Water Reset

2.5.5 Compressor(s)

2.5.5.1 Scroll Compressor(s)

Compressors shall be of the hermetically sealed design. Compressors shall be mounted on vibration isolators to minimize vibration and noise. Rotating parts shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory to minimize vibration. Lubrication system shall be centrifugal pump type equipped with a means for determining oil level and an oil charging valve. Crankcase oil heater shall be provided if standard or if available as an option. If provided, the crankcase oil heater shall be controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5.5.2 Rotary Screw Compressor(s)

Compressors shall operate stably for indefinite time periods at any stage of capacity reduction without hot-gas bypass. Provision shall be made to insure proper lubrication of bearings and shaft seals on shutdown with or without electric power supply. Rotary screw compressors shall include:

a. An open or hermetic, positive displacement, oil-injected design directly driven by the compressor driver. Compressor shall allow access to internal compressor components for repairs, inspection, and replacement of parts.

b. Rotors which are solid steel forging with sufficient rigidity for proper operation.

c. A maximum rotor operating speed no greater than 3600 RPM.

d. Casings of cast iron, precision machined for minimal clearance about periphery of rotors.

e. A lubrication system of the forced-feed type that provides oil at the proper pressure to all parts requiring lubrication.

f. Shaft main bearings of the sleeve type with heavy duty bushings or rolling element type in accordance with ABMA 9 or ABMA 11. Bearings shall be conservatively loaded and rated for an L(10) life of not less than 200,000 hours.

g. A differential oil pressure or flow cutout to allow the compressor to operate only when the required oil pressure or flow is provided to the bearings.

h. A temperature- or pressure-initiated, hydraulically actuated, single-slide-valve, capacity-control system to provide minimum automatic capacity modulation from 100 percent to 15 percent.

i. An oil separator and oil return system to remove oil entrained in the refrigerant gas and automatically return the oil to the compressor.

j. Crankcase oil heaters controlled as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5.6 Compressor Driver, Electric Motor

Motors, starters, wiring, etc. shall be in accordance with paragraph ELECTRICAL WORK. Motor starter shall be unit mounted as indicated with starter type, wiring, and accessories coordinated with the chiller manufacturer. Starter shall be able to operate in temperatures up to 120 degrees F.

2.5.7 Liquid Cooler (Evaporator)

Cooler shall be of the shell-and-coil or shell-and-tube type design. Condenser's refrigerant side shall be designed and factory pressure tested to comply with ASHRAE 15. Condenser's water side shall be designed and factory pressure tested for not less than 250 psi. Cooler shell shall be constructed of seamless or welded steel. Coil bundles shall be totally removable and arranged to drain completely. Tubes shall be seamless copper, plain, integrally finned with smooth bore or integrally finned with enhanced bore. Each tube shall be individually replaceable. Tubes shall be installed into carbon mild steel tube sheets by rolling. Tube baffles shall be properly spaced to provide adequate tube support and cross flow. Performance shall be based on a water velocity not less than 3 fps nor more than 12 fps and a fouling factor of 0.0001 h(ft2)(degrees F)/Btu.

2.5.8 Air-Cooled Condenser Coil

Condenser coil shall be of the extended-surface fin-and-tube type and shall be constructed of seamless copper tubes with compatible copper or aluminum fins. Fins shall be soldered or mechanically bonded to the tubes and installed in a metal casing. Coils shall be circuited and sized for a minimum of 5 degrees F subcooling and full pumpdown capacity. Coil shall be factory leak and pressure tested after assembly in accordance with ASHRAE 15.

2.5.9 Receivers

Liquid receivers not already specified herein as an integral factory-mounted part of a package, shall be designed, fitted, and rated in accordance with the recommendations of ARI 495, except as modified herein. Receiver shall bear a stamp certifying compliance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1

and shall meet the requirements of ASHRAE 15. Inner surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned by sandblasting or other approved means. Each receiver shall have a storage capacity not less than 20 percent in excess of that required for the fully-charged system. Each receiver shall be equipped with inlet, outlet drop pipe, drain plug, purging valve, relief valves of capacity and setting required by ASHRAE 15, and two bull's eye liquid-level sight glasses. Sight glasses shall be in the same vertical plane, 90 degrees apart, perpendicular to the axis of the receiver, and not over 3 inches horizontally from the drop pipe measured along the axis of the receiver. In lieu of bull's eye sight glass, external gauge glass with metal glass guard and automatic closing stop valves may be provided.

2.5.10 Tools

One complete set of special tools, as recommended by the manufacturer for field maintenance of the system, shall be provided. Tools shall be mounted on a tool board in the equipment room or contained in a toolbox as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Refrigerant Relief Valve/Rupture Disc Assembly

The assembly shall be a combination pressure relief valve and rupture disc designed for refrigerant usage. The assembly shall be in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASHRAE 15. The assembly shall be provided with a pressure gauge assembly which will provide local indication if a rupture disc is broken. Rupture disc shall be the non-fragmenting type.

2.6.2 Refrigerant Signs

Refrigerant signs shall be a medium-weight aluminum type with a baked enamel finish. Signs shall be suitable for indoor or outdoor service. Signs shall have a white background with red letters not less than 0.5 inches in height.

2.6.2.1 Installation Identification

Each new refrigerating system shall be provided with a refrigerant sign which indicates the following as a minimum:

a. Contractor's name.

b. Refrigerant number and amount of refrigerant.

c. The lubricant identity and amount.

d. Field test pressure applied.

2.6.2.2 Controls and Piping Identification

Refrigerant systems containing more than 110 lb of refrigerant shall be provided with refrigerant signs which designate the following as a minimum:

a. Valves or switches for controlling the refrigerant flow, and the refrigerant compressor(s).

b. Pressure limiting device(s).

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Chiller shall be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the liquid cooler, suction line piping, economizer, and cooling lines. Insulation on heads of coolers may be field applied, however it shall be installed to provide easy removal and replacement of heads without damage to the insulation. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation shall be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor per manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.8 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.8.1 Temperature Controls

Chiller control packages shall be fully coordinated with and integrated into the temperature control system specified in Section 23 09 54 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1and ASME BPVC SEC IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system shall conform to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

3.1.1 Refrigeration System

3.1.1.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof shall conform to ASHRAE 15. Necessary supports shall be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, condensers, liquid coolers, and similar items. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, vibration absorbing foundations shall be provided. Each foundation shall include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment shall be set on not less than a 6 inch concrete pad doweled in place.

3.1.1.2 Field Refrigerant Charging

a. Initial Charge: Upon completion of all the refrigerant pipe tests, the vacuum on the system shall be broken by adding the required charge of dry refrigerant for which the system is designed, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Contractor shall provide the complete charge of refrigerant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Upon satisfactory completion of the system performance tests, any refrigerant that has been lost from the system shall be replaced. After the system is fully operational, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened.

b. Refrigerant Leakage: If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant shall be pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. The refrigerant shall not be discharged into the atmosphere.

c. Contractor's Responsibility: The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the specified requirements including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.1.1.3 Oil Charging

Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase shall be furnished. One charge shall be used during the performance testing period, and upon the satisfactory completion of the tests, the oil shall be drained and replaced with the second charge.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

The services of a factory-trained representative shall be provided for 2 days. The representative shall advise on the following:

a. Hermetic machines:

(1) Testing hermetic water-chilling unit under pressure for refrigerant leaks; evacuation and dehydration of machine to an absolute pressure of not over 300 microns.

(2) Charging the machine with refrigerant.

(3) Starting the machine.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

3.4.1 General Requirements

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment shall be conducted by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary and tests shall be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup shall be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies shall be corrected and the system shall be retested. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.4.2 Test Report

The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. The report shall also include the following information and shall be taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart:

a. Date and outside weather conditions.

b. The load on the system based on the following:

(1) The refrigerant used in the system.
(2) Condensing temperature and pressure.
(3) Suction temperature and pressure.
(4) For absorption units, the cooling water pressures and temperatures entering and exiting the absorber and condenser. Also the refrigerant solution pressures, concentrations, and temperatures at each measurable point within the system.
(5) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.
(6) The actual on-site setting of all operating and safety controls.
(7) Chilled water pressure, flow and temperature in and out of the chiller.

3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 73 33

HEATING, VENTILATING, AND COOLING SYSTEM

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 430	(1999) Central-Station Air-Handling Units

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(2001) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2001) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.23	(1992) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME/ANSI B16.34	(1996) Valves Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME/ANSI B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions
ASME B31.1	(2001) Power Piping
ASME/ANSI B31.5	(2001) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003	(2001) Water Pressure Reducing Valves

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped,

	Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 106	(1999el) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2001b) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 194/A 194M	(2001a) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure and High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 525	(1991; Rev. B) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2001a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by Hot-Dip Process, Lock-Forming Quality
ASTM B 306	(1999) Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM C 1071	(2000) Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR-USC	(2002) List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(2002) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(2003) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2005) National Electrical Code

NFPA 90A	(2002; Errata 2003; Errata 2005) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds	(1995; Addenda Nov 1997; 6th Printing 2001) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible
SMACNA Leakage Test Mn1	(1985; 6th Printing 1997) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(1999) Building Materials Directory
UL 181	(1996; Rev Dec 1998) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 555	(1999; Rev thru Jan 2002) Fire Dampers

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide new and modify existing heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) systems complete and ready for operation. HVAC systems include equipment, ducts, and piping which is located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Temperature control systems

Automatic Flow Control Valves (AFCV)

Equipment layout drawings for:

(1) Air Handling Units
(2) Make-up Air Units

SD-03 Product Data

Packaged Air-Handling Units

Make-up Air Units

Hot Water Converters T/E Package

Pumps, including performance curves for each impeller size

Fire dampers

Expansion tanks

Air separators

Heat tape

Pipe hangers and supports

Flexible pipe connectors

Dampers

Diffusers, registers, and grilles

Duct lining

Valves

Pipe and fittings

Flexible Round Ducts

SD-06 Test Reports

Packaged Air-Handling Units: greater than 2,000 cfm.

Make-up Air Units

SD-07 Certificates

Certification of welders' qualifications

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation manual

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Packaged Air-Handling Units, Data Package 3

Make-up Air Units, Data package 3

Pumps, Data Package 2

Fire dampers, Data Package 1

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Air filter inventory

1.3.1 Temperature Control Systems

Drawings shall include point-to-point electrical wiring diagrams.

1.3.2 Automatic Flow Control Valves (AFCV)

Submit drawings showing location and model of each AFCV. Show HVAC

equipment and requirements, piping, and pressure drops across the AFCV. Show gpm, size and spring ranges of AFCV.

1.3.3 Equipment layout drawings

Submit drawings showing equipment layout including foot print, piping, conduit, control cabinets, door swings, and power disconnects.

1.3.4 Installation Manual

Provide for each item of equipment.

1.3.5 Certification of Welders' Qualifications

Submit copy of Welder Qualification Tests (Form QW-482) prior to site welding.

1.3.6 Air Filter Inventory

Submit an inventory of sizes and quantity of air filters required to be replaced. Inventory shall indicate location or each piece of equipment. Include sketches or drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Packaged Air-Handling Units

Provide units factory assembled, designed, tested, and rated in accordance with ARI 430. Units shall be ARI certified for cooling. Provide heating and cooling units including chilled-hot water coils. Unit shall include fan section, coil section with drain pan, variable frequency motor controller, filter section and access panels. Insulate interior or casing with manufacturer's standard insulation.

2.1.1.1 Unit Construction

A. Fabricate unit with heavy gauge channel posts and panels secured with mechanical fasteners. All panels, access doors, and ship sections shall be sealed with permanently applied bulb-type gasket. Shipped loose gasketing is not allowed.

B. Panels and access doors shall be constructed as a 2-inch nominal thick; thermal broke double wall assembly, injected with foam insulation with an R-value of not less than R-13.

1. The outer panel shall be constructed of G90 galvanized steel.

2. The inner liner shall be constructed of G90 galvanized steel.

3. The floor plate shall be constructed as specified for the inner liner.

4. Unit will be furnished with solid inner liners.

C. Panel deflection shall not exceed L/240 ratio at 125% of design static pressure, maximum 5 inches of positive or 6 inches of negative static pressure. Deflection shall be measured at the panel midpoint.

D. The casing leakage rate shall not exceed .5 cfm per square foot of cabinet area at 5 inches of positive static pressure or 6 inches of negative static pressure (.0025 m3/s per square meter of cabinet area at 1.24 kPa static pressure).

E. Module to module field assembly shall be accomplished with an overlapping, full perimeter internal splice joint that is sealed with bulb type gasketing on both mating modules to minimize on-site labor and meet indoor air quality standards.

F. Access doors shall be flush mounted to cabinetry, with minimum of two six inch long stainless steel piano-type hinges, latch and full size handle assembly. Access doors shall swing outward for unit sections under negative pressure. Access doors on positive pressure sections, shall have a secondary latch to relieve pressure and prevent injury upon access.

G. A 8-inch formed G60 galvanized steel base rail shall be provided by the unit manufacturer for structural rigidity and condensate trapping.. The base rail shall be constructed with 12-gauge nominal for unit sizes 003 - 035 and 10-gauge nominal for unit sizes 040 - 090. The following calculation shall determine the required height of the baserail to allow for adequate drainage. Use the largest pressure to determine base rail height. (Negative)(Positive) static pressure (in) (2) + 4" = required baserail height. Should the unit baserail not be factory supplied at this height, the contractor is required to supply a concrete housekeeping pad to make up the difference.

2.1.1.2 FAN ASSEMBLIES

A. Acceptable fan assembly shall be a double width, double inlet, class II, belt-drive type housed forward curved fan dynamically balanced as an assembly, as shown in schedule. Maximum fan RPM shall be below first critical fan speed. Fan assemblies shall be dynamically balanced by the manufacturer on all three planes and at all bearing supports. Copper lubrication lines shall be provided and extend from the bearings and attached with grease fittings to the fan base assembly near access door. If not supplied at the factory, contractor shall mount copper lube lines in the field. Fan and motor shall be mounted internally on a steel base. Factory mount motor on slide base that can be slid out the side of unit if removal is required. Provide access to motor, drive, and bearings through hinged access door.

B. Fan and motor assembly shall be mounted on 2" deflection spring vibration type isolators inside cabinetry.

2.1.1.3 BEARINGS, SHAFTS, AND DRIVES

A. Bearings: Basic load rating computed in accordance with AFBMA - ANSI Standards. The bearings shall be designed for service with an L-50 life of 200,000 hours and shall be a heavy duty pillow block, self-aligning, grease-lubricated ball or spherical roller bearing type.

B. Shafts shall be solid, hot rolled steel, ground and polished, keyed to shaft, and protectively coated with lubricating oil. Hollow shafts are not acceptable.

C. V-Belt drives shall be cast iron or steel sheaves, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed. Variable and adjustable pitch

sheaves selected so required RPM is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position and rated based on motor horsepower. Contractor to furnish fixed sheaves at final RPM as determined by balancing contractor. Minimum of 2 belts shall be provided on all fans with 10 HP motors and above. Standard drive service factor minimum shall be 1.1 S.F. for 1/4 HP - 7.5 HP, 1.3 S.F. for 10 HP and larger, calculated based on fan brake horsepower.

2.1.1.4 ELECTRICAL

A. Fan motors shall be manufacturer provided and installed, Open Drip Proof, premium efficiency (meets or exceeds EPAct requirements), 1750 RPM, single speed, 208V / 60HZ / 3P. Complete electrical characteristics for each fan motor shall be as shown in schedule.

B. Wiring Termination: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclosed terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70.

C. Manufacturer shall provide ASHRAE 90.1 Energy Efficiency equation details for individual equipment to assist Building Engineer for calculating system compliance.

D. Installing contractor shall provide GFI receptacle within 25 feet of unit to satisfy National Electrical Code requirements.

E. Provide marine light in each section mounted and wired to a junction box with an on-off switch and GFI receptacle mounted on the outside of the cabinet.

F. All electrical connection components shall be field provided and mounted as shown on project schedule.

2.1.1.5 COOLING AND HEATING COILS

A. Certification: Acceptable water cooling, water heating, steam, and refrigerant coils shall be certified in accordance with ARI Standard 410 and bear the ARI label. Coils exceeding the scope of the manufacturer's certification and/or the range of ARI's standard rating conditions will be considered provided the manufacturer is a current member of the ARI Forced Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils certification programs and that the coils have been rated in accordance with ARI Standard 410. Manufacturer must be ISO 9002 certified.

B. Water cooling coil shall be provided. Provide access to coil(s) for service and cleaning. Enclose coil headers and return bends fully within unit casing. Unit shall be provided with coil connections that extend a minimum of 5" beyond unit casing for ease of installation. Drain and vent connections shall be provided exterior to unit casing. Coil connections must be factory sealed with grommets on interior and exterior panel liners to minimize air leakage and condensation inside panel assembly. If not factory packaged, Contractor must supply all coil connection grommets and sleeves. Coils shall be removable through side and/or top panels of unit without the need to remove and disassemble the entire section from the unit.

1. Headers shall consist of seamless copper tubing to assure compatibility with primary surface. Headers to have intruded tube holes to provide maximum brazing surface for tube to header joint, strength, and inherent flexibility. Header diameter should vary with fluid flow requirements.

2. Fins shall have a minimum thickness of 0.0075 inch aluminum plate construction. Fins shall have full drawn collars to provide a continuous surface cover over the entire tube for maximum heat transfer. Tubes shall be mechanically expanded into the fins to provide a continuous primary to secondary compression bond over the entire finned length for maximum heat transfer rates. Bare copper tubes shall not be visible between fins.

3. Coil tubes shall be 5/8 inch OD seamless copper, 0.025 inch nominal tube wall thickness, expanded into fins, brazed at joints. Soldered U-bends shall be provided to minimize the effects of erosion and premature failure having a minimum tube wall thickness of .025 inches.

4. Coil connections shall be carbon steel, NPT threaded connection. Connection size to be determined by manufacturer based upon the most efficient coil circuiting. Vent and drain fittings shall be furnished on the connections, exterior to the air handler. Vent connections provided at the highest point to assure proper venting. Drain connections shall be provided at the lowest point to insure complete drainage and prevent freeze-up.

5. Coil casing shall be a formed channel frame of galvanized steel.

2.1.1.6 FILTERS

A. Furnish angled filter section with 2-inch pleated MERV 7 filter. Provide side loading and removal of filters.

B. Filter media shall be UL 900 listed, Class I or Class II.

C. Filter Magnehelic gauge(s) shall be furnished and mounted by equipment manufacturer.

D. Make-up Air Units.

2.1.2 Make-up Air Unit

Unit shall include outdoor supply fan, exhaust air fan, dessicant type recovery wheel, 2-inch thick outdoor air and exhaust air filters, outdoor and exhaust shut off dampers, chilled water coil, hot water reheat coil, microprocessor for supply air tempering and enthalpy control.

2.1.2.1 Exhaust Discharge and Outside Air Intake

Exhaust discharge and outside air intake shall not be located on the same side on roof top units. Units shall be UL listed and bear the UL label. Energy transfer ratings shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 84. Performance to be as scheduled on plans. Unit casing to be double wall construction insulated with 1-inch 3# rigid board fiberglass with fire-resistant Foil-Scrim-Kraft facing. All componenets shall be easily accessible throught removable access doors for both exhaust and supply compartments.

2.1.2.2 Energy Recovery Wheel

Energy recovery wheel shall be in cassette form mounted on slide out track and include a total energy recovery wheel for sensible and latent energy recovery, wheel drive motor with permanently sealed ball bearings and electrical disconnect. The total enthalpy wheel shall be constructed of a

light weight polymer material in removable sections with a permanently bonded silica gel desiccant coating. The unit shall not require a condensation pan. Sensible only energy recovery devices are not acceptable.

2.1.2.3 Exterior Installations

Unit shall be of internal frame type construction of G90 galvanized steel. All panels exposed to the weather shall be a minumum of 20 gauge galvanized steel. Where top panels are joined there shall be a standing seam to insure peositive weather protection. Provide weather hoods of the same finish as the unit. Supply weather hood shall be louvered to stop wind driven rain and incorporate a moisture eliminator and bird screen. Exhaust hood shall include an automatic back draft damper and bird screen.

2.1.2.4 Cooling and Heating Coils

Chilled water cooling coil and hot water reheating coils shall have copper tubes with aluminum fins. Cooling coils shall have insulated stainless steel drain pans piped to the exterior of the unit.

2.1.2.5 Controls

Provide DDC type microprocessor with all sensors and devices required for control of supply air enthalpy and temperature controller shall modulate chilled water and hot water control valves as required. Provide air flow measurement stations integral to make up air unit to measure supply and exhaust air flow rates (+/-1.5%) and communicate the data to the building and management control system. Controller shall have BACH MS/TP interface suitable for communicating data to the Johnson Controls Building Management and control system.

2.1.3 Hot Water Converters T/E Package

Provide factory-assembled, U-tube units constructed for minimum of 125 psig working pressure with steam in the shell and water in the tubes. Construct in accordance with ASME BPV I.

2.1.4 Pumps

a. In-Line pumps: Provide pumps constructed of manufacturer's standard materials suitable for chilled water and hot water heating systems. Pumps shall have mechanical seals and drip-proof electric motors. Pumps located outdoors shall have TEFC motors.

b. End suction water pumps: Pumps shall be single stage centrifugal, with mechanical seals and drip-proof electric motors and TEFC motors on outdoor pumps. Impeller shall be bronze. Other pump parts shall be manufacturer's standard materials provided with bronze impeller pump. Provide threaded suction and discharge pressure gage tapping with square-head plugs. Provide flexible coupling with steel cover guard on base-mounted pumps. Base-mounted pump, coupling guard, and motor shall each be bolted to a fabricated steel base which shall have bolt holes for securing base to supporting surface.

c. Pump suction diffuser: Casing shall include an angle type body of cast iron. Unit shall have internal straightening vanes, strainer with minimum 0.25-inch openings, and auxiliary disposable fine mesh strainer which shall be removed 30 days after start-up.

Provide warning tag for operator indicating scheduled date for removal. Casing shall have connection sizes to match pump suction and pipe sizes, and be provided with adjustable support foot or support foot boss to relieve piping strains at pump suction. Blowdown port and plug shall be provided on unit casing. Provide a magnetic insert to remove debris from system.

2.2 ELECTRICAL

2.2.1 Electrical Motors, Controllers, Contactors, and Disconnects

Furnish with respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, contactors, and disconnects shall conform to Section 26 20 00, "Interior Wiring Systems." Provide electrical connections under Section, 26 20 00, "Interior Wiring Systems." Provide controllers and contactors with maximum of 120-volt control circuits, and auxiliary contacts for use with controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of providing additional electrical service and related work shall be included under this section.

2.2.2 Electrical Work

Provide under Section 26 20 00, "Interior Wiring Systems." Provide control wiring under Section 23 09 54, "Direct Digital Control Systems."

2.3 METAL DUCT SYSTEMS

Provide shop-fabricated, zinc-coated steel ducts conforming to ASTM A 525 or ASTM A 653/A 653M coating designation G60. Fabricate, construct, brace, reinforce, install, support, and seal ducts and accessories, and test ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds and SMACNA Leakage Test Mn1. Cover duct transverse joints with single component synthetic rubber type compound suitable for use with passivated coating on zinc-coated steel. Lap joints in direction of flow. Provide ducts straight and smooth on inside with neatly finished airtight joints. Provide air supply and return openings in ducts with air diffusers, registers, or grilles.

2.3.1 Flexible Duct Connectors

Provide airtight flexible duct connectors at duct connections to each air-conditioning unit, air-handling unit, exhaust fan, and ventilating fan. Support connectors at each end with metal angle frame bands, securely bolt in place. Provide not less than 20 ounce glass fabric duct connectors coated on both sides with neoprene.

2.3.2 Turning Vanes

Provide fabricated tees and square elbows with turning vanes in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds for vanned elbows. Turning vanes shall be single wall with trailing edges.

2.3.3 Dampers

Provide factory manufactured opposed blade adjustable manual dampers where indicated for duct heights of 12 inches and larger. Provide factory manufactured single leaf dampers for duct heights less than 12 inches. Provide damper shafts with 2 inch standoffs to clear 2 inches of duct insulation with bearings at both ends of the shafts. Provide adjustment

quadrant with indicator and locking devices. Provide galvanized steel dampers one gage heavier than duct in which dampers are installed.

2.3.4 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Provide factory-fabricated metal units with edges rolled or rounded where exposed to view, and aluminum finish. Provide each diffuser and register with factory-fabricated, group-operated, adjustable, opposed-blade, air-volume-control dampers, key or screwdriver operated from the face of unit without the use of a tool. Provide each unit with rubber or plastic installation gaskets. Diffusers in same room shall have same face design.

a. Registers: Provide double deflection supply registers arranged to control air direction, throw, and drop. Exhaust and return air registers shall have single set of nondirectional face bars or vanes having the same appearance as supply registers. Provide face bars or vanes spaced not more than 0.75 inch on center and not less than 0.62 inch depth.

2.3.5 Access Doors

Provide for access to volume dampers, fire dampers, plenum chambers, and where indicated. Provide each door with double wall zinc-coated steel construction, gasketed airtight, with continuous hinges and cam latches. Insulate access doors with one-inch thick rigid insulation. Provide 12 inch by 12 inch door, except where larger sizes are indicated, or provide 12 inches by height of duct when duct is less than 12 inches high. Provide keyed-alike 90 degree turn cam locks on each access door in sleeping rooms; furnish three keys.

2.3.6 Fire Dampers

UL 555 and NFPA 90A. Dampers shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir. Dampers when open shall not protrude into the ducts.

2.3.7 Flexible Round Ducts

UL 181 and NFPA 90A with factory-applied insulation, vapor barrier, and end connections. Fire hazard rating of duct assembly shall not exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for smoke developed. Provide ducts designed for working pressures of 2 inches W.G. positive and 1.5 inches W.G. negative. Flexible round duct length shall not exceed 5 feet. Secure connections by applying adhesive for 2 inches over rigid duct, apply flexible duct 2 inches over rigid duct, apply metal clamp, and provide minimum of three No. 8 sheet metal screws through clamp and rigid duct.

a. Inner duct core: Flexible core shall be interlocking spiral or helically corrugated and constructed of zinc-coated steel, aluminum, or stainless steel; or shall be constructed of inner liner of continuous galvanized spring steel wire helix fused to continuous, fire-retardant, flexible vapor barrier film, inner duct core.

b. Insulation: Inner duct core shall be insulated with mineral fiber blanket type flexible insulation, minimum of one inch thick. Insulation shall be covered on exterior with manufacturer's standard fire retardant vapor barrier jacket for flexible round duct.

2.3.8 Duct Lining

Provide where indicated. Provide ASTM C 1071 fiberglass duct lining, minimum of one inch thick, with black-pigmented fire-resistant coating on side exposed to airstream. Secure to duct interior with 100 percent coverage of adhesive and with mechanical fastening devices, spaced in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Provide metal nosing at duct lining beginnings and endings.

2.4 PIPING SYSTEMS

Provide the following pipe and fittings. Provide dielectric fittings, unions or flanges between steel piping and copper tubing for all piping sizes; except that copper alloy valves and strainers may be used without dielectric fittings, unions or flanges. Water piping smaller than 3" shall be steel or copper tubing. Water piping sizes 3 inches and larger shall be steel piping.

2.4.1 Copper Tubing Piping Systems

Provide copper tubing for the following piping systems, except water piping sizes larger than 4 inches shall be steel piping.

a. Cold drain piping from drain pans.

b. Domestic water piping.

2.4.2 Copper Cold Drain Piping

Provide copper tubing in accordance with paragraph entitled "Copper Tubing" for piping sizes one inch and smaller. Provide ASTM B 306 copper tubing and ASME B16.23 solder joint fittings for piping sizes larger than one inch. In lieu of copper tubing, 1.25 inch Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement may be provided.

2.4.3 Buried Preinsulated Water Piping

Provide buried preinsulated water piping in conduit complete and ready for operation. Install in accordance with fabricator's published literature. Provide steel piping for carrier piping. Minimum depth of cover shall be 2 feet.

a. Factory-applied insulation: Provide polyurethane or polyisocyanate insulation, rated for not less than 250 degrees F service, completely filling the space between carrier pipe and conduit.

b. Factory-applied conduit: Provide each section of carrier pipe with insulation and conduit complete with waterproof conduit caps at both ends. Mark each section of conduit with fabricator's name, product identification, and publications to which the items conform. Provide same type of insulation and conduit material over field-insulated joints and fittings; provide waterproof shrink sleeves over field-insulated joints to overlap not less than 6 inches of each conduit section.

c. Bedding: Accurately grade trench bedding with minimum of 6 inches of sand. Backfill sand to minimum of 6 inches above and below conduit. Lay bedding to firmly support conduit along entire length.

d. Buried utility warning tape: Provide detectable tape for warning of buried piping.

2.4.4 Steel Piping Systems

Provide steel piping for the following piping systems.

a. Steam and condensate piping.

b. Dual temperature water piping.

c. Chilled water piping.

d. Hot water piping.

2.4.4.1 Steel Pipe

Provide ASTM A 53/A 53M Type E or Type S, or ASTM A 106 steel pipe. Provide Weight Class STD or Schedule No. 40 black steel pipe for welding end connections. Provide Weight Class XS or Schedule No. 80 black steel pipe for threaded end connections and for condensate piping.

2.4.4.2 Steel Pipe Fittings

Provide ASME B16.3 or ASME B16.11 threaded fittings, and ASME/ANSI B16.39 threaded unions. Provide ASME B16.9 buttwelding fittings of the same material and weight as the piping in which fittings are installed; provide backing rings compatible with piping materials being buttwelded. Provide ASME B16.11 socket welding fittings.

2.4.4.3 Steel Pipe Unions

Provide ASME/ANSI B16.39, Class 150, unions with threaded end connections on one side of threaded valve in steel piping systems.

2.4.4.4 Steel Pipe Flanges

Provide ASME B16.5, Class 150 welding neck flanges. Extend bolts no less than two full threads beyond the nut with the bolts tightened to the required torque.

a. Gaskets: Provide one piece factory cut gaskets suitable for the intended service. Provide full-face gaskets for flat-face flanged joints, and ring gaskets for raised-face flanged joints.

b. Bolts: Provide ASTM A 193/A 193M, Grade B7 bolts.

c. Nuts: ASTM A 194/A 194M, Grade 7.

d. Washers: Provide steel flat circular washers under bolt heads and nuts.

2.4.5 Valves

Valves shall have flanged end connections, except valves smaller than 2.5 inches may have threaded end connections with a union on one side of the valve. Solder end connections may be used for connections between copper

alloy valves and copper tubing.

2.4.5.1 Gate Valves

MSS SP-80, Class 125, except sizes 2.5 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70, Class 125.

2.4.5.2 Globe and Angle Valves

MSS SP-80, Class 125, except sizes 2.5 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, Class 125.

2.4.5.3 Check Valves

MSS SP-80, Class 125, swing check; except sizes 2.5 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Class 125.

2.4.5.4 Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-67, except sizes 2.5 inches and larger shall have lugged or wafer body designed for installation between ASME Class 150 flanges. Valves shall have two-position lever handles, except when infinite position lever handles are indicated.

2.4.5.5 Ball Valves

Full port design, copper alloy body, except sizes 2.5 inches and larger shall be cast-iron body. Valves shall have two-position lever handles. Ball valves may be provided in lieu of gate valves.

2.4.5.6 Square Head Cocks

Provide copper alloy or cast-iron body with copper alloy plugs, suitable for 125 psig water working pressure.

2.4.5.7 Air Venting Valves

Provide copper alloy body valves with automatic or manual air vent as indicated.

2.4.5.8 Water Pressure Reducing Valves

ASSE 1003, copper alloy body, automatic reseating, with test lever.

2.4.5.9 Water Temperature Regulating Valves

Provide copper alloy body, direct acting, pilot operated, for the intended service.

2.4.5.10 Flow Control Balancing Valves (Circuit Setters)

Copper alloy or cast iron body, copper alloy or stainless internal working parts, and integral pointer that indicates the degree of valve opening. Valves shall be suitable for 125 psig at 190 degrees F hot water. Valve shall function as a service valve when in fully closed position. Valve body shall have factory-installed tappings for differential pressure meter connections for verification of pressure differential across valve orifice. Meter connections shall have positive check valves or shutoff valves. Each valve shall have metal tag showing the gallons per minute

flow for each differential pressure reading.

2.4.5.11 Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Provide reduced pressure principle type backflow prevention assemblies which are approved by and has a current "Certificate of Approval" from the FCCCHR-USC. Listing of the particular make, model/design, and size in the current FCCCHR-USC will be acceptable as the required proof.

2.4.6 Valves for Steam 100 psig and Greater

Provide piping to and including the main steam pressure regulating valves, bypass valves, safety relief valves, and high pressure traps within each building under this section.

a. Gate valves, globe valves, angle valves, and check valves: ASME/ANSI B16.34, steel body, minimum of ASME Class 150. Provide swing check valves.

b. Steam pressure regulating valves: Steel body, minimum of ASME Class 150, except as modified herein. Valve seats and disc shall be of replaceable heat-treated stainless steel. Valves shall be single seated; seat tight under dead end conditions, and move to the closed position in the event of pressure failure of the operating (controlling) medium. Provide strainer in inlet from external operating (controlling) medium. Valves shall be controlled by pilot valve with strainer at inlet from external pressure sensing piping. Valves shall be internally or externally steam traced for freeze protection. Valves shall be piston operated type or spring loaded diaphragm operated type with stainless steel springs.

c. Safety-relief valves: Minimum of ASME Class 150, with test lever. Valves shall have steel or copper alloy body. Valves shall have flanged inlet and outlet connections or threaded connections attached to threaded ASME Class 150 flanges. Valves shall be ASME rated for capacity indicated.

2.5 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.5.2 Strainers

Pressure and temperature range shall be for the intended service. Provide blowoff outlet with pipe nipple, gate valve, and discharge pipe nipple. Provide stainless steel strainer element with perforations of 0.047 inch for water, 0.031 inch for steam mixed with condensate, and 0.016 inch for steam. Provide copper alloy or cast-iron body strainers in steam and

condensate systems up to 100 psig. Provide steel body strainers in steam and condensate systems 100 psig and greater.

2.5.3 Traps

Provide traps of the types indicated with stainless steel internals. Pressure and temperature range shall be for the intended service. Traps for steam at 100 psig and greater shall be minimum of ASME Class 150.

2.5.4 Pressure Gages

Provide single style pressure gage with 4.5-inch dial, brass or aluminum case, bronze tube, gage cock, pressure snubber, and syphon. Provide scale range for intended service.

2.5.5 Thermometers

Shall be glass filled tube type with non-mercury fill. All angle adjustable with aluminum housing and 9 inch scale to match intended temperature range. Thermometer shall be accurate to +\- 1 scale division.

2.5.6 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Provide one-inch minimum clearance between exterior of piping or pipe insulation, and interior of sleeve or core-drilled hole. Firmly pack space with mineral wool insulation. Seal space at both ends of sleeve or core-drilled hole with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal. In fire walls and fire floors, seal both ends of sleeves or core-drilled holes with UL listed fill, void, or cavity material.

2.5.6.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.5.6.2 Sleeves not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.5.7 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Provide flexible bronze or stainless steel piping connectors with single braid where indicated. Connectors shall be suitable for the intended service.

2.5.8 Expansion Tanks

Construct of steel for minimum working pressure of 125 psig. Tank shall have polypropylene or butyl lined diaphragm which keeps the air charge separated from the water.

2.5.9 Air Separators

Provide tangential inlet and outlet connections, blowdown connections, and internal perforated stainless steel air collector tube to direct released air to automatic air vent. Construct of steel for minimum working pressure of 125 psig.

2.5.10 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.6 HEAT TAPE FOR FREEZE PROTECTION OF PIPING AND CHILLED WATER PUMPS LOCATED OUTSIDE

Provide parallel conduction type that is composed of two copper conductors separated by conductive material and all encased in an insulating jacket. The heat tape shall be self-regulating that decreases heat output as temperature increases at each point along the length of tape. Provide voltage as indicated. Provide heat tape complete with fittings, adapters, and fittings, adapters, and other devices to connect tape to standard rigid steel conduit junction boxes, switches, or other devices as indicated. Provide tape sealants and jumper connectors up to 5-inches in length for connecting multiple runs. Provide a thermostat that activates the heat tape on drop of outside air temperature at 38 F. Thermostat shall have maximum tolerance of plus or minus 5 degrees F and maximum operating differential of 6 degrees F within temperature operating range. Wattage per foot of pipe at 50 F shall be as follows. This wattage may be achieved by spiraling the tape around the pipe.

Pipe Diameter (Inches)	1/2	3/4	1	1.25	1.5	2	3	4 And Larger Pumps
Watt/Foot	2	2	2.5	2.5	3	3.5	4	6

2.6.1 Pressure/Temperature Test Ports (Plugs)

Provide solid brass test plugs where indicated. Test plug shall be capable of receiving a pressure or temperature probe 1/8-inch o.d. Dual seal core shall be rated zero leakage from vacuum to 200 psig and 0 F to 220 F. Each plug shall be extended through pipe insulation and be capped. Provide 2 each, pressure gauge adapters with 1/8-inch o.d. probe, 5-inch stem pocket testing thermometers for 25 F to 125 F, and 0 F to 220 F.

2.7 ACCESS DOORS FOR VALVES

Provide factory-prefabricated and primed flush face steel access doors including steel door frame for with continuous hinges and turn-screw-operated latch. Provide door frame installation in plaster and masonry walls. Furnish doors under this section; install doors under appropriate section of this specification.

2.8 CHEMICAL FEED TANK

Construct of steel for minimum working pressure of 125 psig. Provide

chemical pipe, fittings, and valves as specified for water piping. Add borate-nitrite corrosion inhibitors to initial fill water for heating and cooling water systems in concentrations of one-half ounce per gallon of system water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 HVAC System

Installation of HVAC system including equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with ASME B31.1, ASME/ANSI B31.5, NFPA 70, and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Connections to Existing Systems

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.2 PIPING

Test, inspect, and approve piping before burying, covering, or concealing. Provide fittings for changes in direction of piping and for connections. Make changes in piping sizes through tapered reducing fittings; bushings will not be permitted. Install valves with stems horizontal or above. Provide flanges or unions at valves, traps, strainers, and connections to equipment; unions are not required in copper tubing piping systems.

a. Threaded connections: Provide Teflon pipe thread paste on male threads. Do not thread metal pipe into plastic piping.

b. Pipe hangers and supports: Provide additional pipe hangers and supports at in-line water pumps and flanged valves.

c. Piping to receive insulation: Provide temporary wood spacers between the pipe hangers and supports, and the pipe in order to properly slope the piping and establish final elevations. Provide temporary wood spacers of same thickness as insulation to be provided under Section 23 07 00, "Thermal Insulation For Mechanical Systems." Support plastic piping every 4 feet. Support metal piping as follows.

MAXIMUM SPACING (FEET)

Nominal Pipe Size (inches)	One and under	1.25	1.5	2	2.5	3	3.5	4	5	6
Copper Tubing	6	7	8	8						
Steel Pipe	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	16	17

d. Cleaning of piping: Keep interior and ends of new piping and existing piping affected by Contractor's operations, cleaned of

water and foreign matter during installation by using plugs or other approved methods. When work is not in progress, securely close open ends of pipe and fittings to prevent entry of water and foreign matter. Inspect piping before placing into position.

e. Demolition: Remove materials so as not to damage materials which are to remain. Replace existing work damaged by Contractor's operations with new work of same construction.

3.3 ADJUSTMENTS

Adjust controls and equipment so as to give satisfactory operation. Adjust entire water temperature control system and place in operation so that water quantities circulated are as indicated. Air duct systems shall be adjusted and balanced so that air quantities at outlets are as indicated and so that distribution from supply outlets is free from drafts and has uniform velocity over the face of each outlet.

3.4 PUMPS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing, trim the impellers on all pumps 10 hp and greater to actual flow conditions plus 10 percent discharge head. Readjust throttling device to correct flow rate.

3.5 INSTRUCTING OPERATING PERSONNEL

Upon completion of work and at time designated by Contracting Officer, provide services of competent technician for period of not less than one 8-hour working day for instruction of Government operating personnel in proper operation and maintenance of equipment.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion and before final acceptance of work, test each system in service to demonstrate compliance with the contract requirements. Adjust controls and balance systems prior to final acceptance of completed systems. Test controls through every cycle of operation. Test safety controls to demonstrate performance of required function. Correct defects in work provided by Contractor and repeat tests. Furnish steam, fuel, water, electricity, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for tests. Flush and clean piping before placing in operation. Clean equipment, piping, strainers, ducts, and filters.

3.6.1 Air Ducts

Obtain approval before applying insulation.

3.6.2 Equipment

3.6.2.1 Field Testing

Test each item of equipment in operation for continuous period of not less than 24 hours under every condition of operation in accordance with each equipment manufacturer's recommendation. Verify that the equipment operating parameters are within limits recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6.3 Additional Field Testing

Provide testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of ducts, piping, and

equipment under Section 23 05 93, "Testing/Adjusting/Balancing."

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 00 00

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 709	(2000) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147	Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Std 100	(1996) Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms (IEEE)
IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C57.12.28	(1999) Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity (Revision of ANSI C57.12.28-88)
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(2006) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(1994) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 1992) Energy Management Guide of Selection and Use of Single-Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2005) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Division 16, "Electrical," of this project specification unless specified otherwise in the individual sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Std 100.

b. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.

c. The technical paragraphs referred to herein are those paragraphs in PART 2 - PRODUCTS and PART 3 - EXECUTION of the technical sections that describe products, systems, installation procedures, equipment, and test methods.

1.4 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Electrical characteristics for this project shall be 12.47 kV primary, three phase, three wire, 60 Hz, and 480Y277 volts secondary, three phase, four wire. Final connections to the power distribution system at sectionalizer switch cabinet #12 shall be made by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submittals required in the sections which refer to this section shall conform to the requirements of Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures" and to the following additional requirements. Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, catalog model or number, nameplate data, size, layout dimensions, capacity, project specification and technical paragraph reference. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references, and years of satisfactory service, and other information necessary to establish contract compliance of each item to be provided. Photographs of existing installations are unacceptable and will be returned without approval.

1.5.1 Manufacturer's Catalog Data

Submittals for each manufactured item shall be current manufacturer's descriptive literature of cataloged products, equipment drawings, diagrams, performance and characteristic curves, and catalog cuts. Handwritten and typed modifications and other notations not part of the manufacturer's preprinted data will result in the rejection of the submittal. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified for certificates of compliance.

1.5.2 Drawings

Submit drawings a minimum of 14 by 20 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings

shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

1.5.3 Instructions

Where installation procedures or part of the installation procedures are required to be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, submit printed copies of those instructions prior to installation. Installation of the item shall not proceed until manufacturer's instructions are received. Failure to submit manufacturer's instructions shall be cause for rejection of the equipment or material.

1.5.4 Certificates

Submit manufacturer's certifications as required for products, materials, finishes, and equipment as specified in the technical sections. Certificates from material suppliers are not acceptable. Preprinted certifications and copies of previously submitted documents will not be acceptable. The manufacturer's certifications shall name the appropriate products, equipment, or materials and the publication specified as controlling the quality of that item. Certification shall not contain statements to imply that the item does not meet requirements specified, such as "as good as"; "achieve the same end use and results as materials formulated in accordance with the referenced publications"; or "equal or exceed the service and performance of the specified material." Certifications shall simply state that the item conforms to the requirements specified. Certificates shall be printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and shall be signed by the manufacturer's official authorized to sign certificates of compliance.

1.5.4.1 Reference Standard Compliance

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations such as American National Standards Institute (ANSI), American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), and Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance.

1.5.4.2 Independent Testing Organization Certificate

In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.5 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Comply with the requirements of Section 01 78 23, "Operation and Maintenance Data" and the technical sections.

1.5.5.1 Operating Instructions

Submit text of posted operating instructions for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in the technical section.

1.6.2 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70.

1.6.3 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.4 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.5 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.6.6 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.6.7 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Provide for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel. The

operating instructions shall include the following:

a. Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.

b. Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.

c. Safety precautions.

d. The procedure in the event of equipment failure.

e. Other items of instruction as recommended by the manufacturer of each system or item of equipment.

Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic. Post instructions where directed. For operating instructions exposed to the weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures. Operating instructions shall not fade when exposed to sunlight and shall be secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

1.8 NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each panelboard, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in the technical sections or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

1.9 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of electrical equipment including substations, pad-mounted transformers, pad-mounted switches, generators, and switchgear having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts.

a. When the enclosure integrity of such equipment is specified to be in accordance with NEMA C57.12.28, such as for pad-mounted transformers, provide self-adhesive warning signs on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s). Sign shall be a decal and shall have nominal dimensions of 7 by 10 inches with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE" printed in two lines of nominal 2 inch high letters. The word "DANGER" shall be in white letters on a red background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" shall be in black letters on a white background. Decal shall be Panduit No. PPSO710D72 or approved equal.

1.10 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND VAULTS

Provide tags for each cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults. Tag new wire and cable provided under this contract and existing wire and cable which are indicated to have splices and terminations provided by this contract. The first position on the tag shall denote the voltage. The second through sixth positions on the tag shall identify the circuit. The next to last position shall denote the phase of the circuit

and shall include the Greek "phi" symbol. The last position shall denote the cable size. The tags shall be polyethylene. Do not provide handwritten letters. As an example, a tag could have the following designation: "11.5 NAS 1-8(Phase A)500," denoting that the tagged cable is on the 11.5kV system circuit number NAS 1-8, underground, Phase A, sized at 500 kcmil.

1.10.1 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene that have an average tensile strength of 3250 pounds per square inch; and that are 0.08 inch thick (minimum), non-corrosive non-conductive; resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, and salt water; and distortion resistant to 170 degrees F. Provide 0.05 inch (minimum) thick black polyethylene tag holder. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag. Ties shall have a minimum loop tensile strength of 175 pounds. The cable tags shall have black block letters, numbers, and symbols one inch high on a yellow background. Letters, numbers, and symbols shall not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags' orientation.

1.11 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.11.1 Motors and Equipment

Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of the motor control centers shall be provided under Section 26 20 00, "Interior Distribution System". Motors, controllers, integral disconnects, and contactors shall conform to Section 26 20 00, "Interior Distribution System". Extended voltage range motors shall not be permitted. Control voltage for controllers and contactors shall not exceed 120 volts nominal. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work shall be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Where fuse protection is specifically recommended by the equipment manufacturer, provide fused switches in lieu of non-fused switches indicated.

1.11.2 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment, and motor control equipment forming part of motor control centers or switchgear assemblies, the conduit and wiring connecting such centers, assemblies, or other power sources to equipment under Section 26 20 00, "Interior Distribution System." Power wiring and conduit shall conform to Section 26 20 00, "Interior Distribution System." Control wiring and conduit shall be provided under, and conform to the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

1.11.3 Modifications to Existing Systems

Where existing mechanical systems and motor-operated equipment require modifications, provide electrical components under Division 16.

1.11.4 High Efficiency Motors

1.11.4.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors shall be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.11.4.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, polyphase motors shall be selected based on high efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings shall meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-10 of NEMA MG 1.

1.11.5 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

1.12 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Where specified in the technical sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified systems and equipment, including pertinent safety requirements as required. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with equipment or system. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instructions to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.13 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide disconnecting means capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment shall be in accordance with requirements of Division 15, "Mechanical."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF EQUIPMENT

3.1.1 Factory Applied

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA ICS 6 corrosion-resistance test.

3.1.2 Field Applied

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in the section specifying the associated electrical equipment.

3.2 NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side, but space the signs a maximum of 30 feet apart.

3.4 CABLE TAG INSTALLATION

Install cable tags in each manhole, handhole, and vault as specified, including each splice. Install cable tags over the fireproofing, if any, and locate the tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes, handholes, and vaults.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 05 48.00 10

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325 (2005 e13) Steel Construction Manual

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-03A (2005) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Equipment Requirements

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment Requirements

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

Contractor Designed Bracing

Copies of the Design Calculations with the Drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the electrical equipment and systems listed below.

1.3.2 Electrical Equipment

Electrical equipment shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Control Panels	Air Handling Units
Switchboards (Floor Mounted)	Switchgear
Transfer Switches	Unit Substations
Transformers	

1.3.3 Electrical Systems

The following electrical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification: Standby Generator.

1.3.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with UFC 3-310-03A and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. UFC 3-310-03A uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using UFC 3-310-03A are based on strength design; therefore, AISC 325 shall be used for the design. The bracing for the following electrical equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor: Conduit runs, cable bus.

1.3.5 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints may be omitted from electrical conduit less than 2-1/2 inches trade size and fastened directly to the building structural system. All other interior conduit, shall be seismically protected as specified.

1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment, to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in UFC 3-310-03A, Chapter 10. Each item of rigid electrical equipment shall be entirely located and rigidly attached on one side only of a building expansion joint. Piping, electrical conduit, etc., which cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

Engine-Generators
Transformers
Switch Boards and Switch Gears

Automatic Transfer Switches
Power Distribution Units

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.) shall be as specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT

Conduit shall be braced as for an equivalent weight pipe.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 06 00

GROUNDING AND BONDING

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(2001) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 837	(1989) Permanent Connections Used in Substation Grounding

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2003) Acceptance Testing Specifications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2005) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 83	(1998; R 2001, Bul. 2002) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(1993; R 2001) Grounding and Bonding Equipment

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with section 01 33 00, "Submittals Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Layout and location drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Ground rods

Grounding and bonding connectors

Grounding and bonding conductors

SD-06 Test Reports

Submit report of results of acceptance checks and tests specified by paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control"

Ground resistance tests

1.2.1 Layout and location drawings

Provide shop drawings showing location and size of ground rod.

1.2.2 Ground resistance tests

Upon completion and before final acceptance of the work, submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, including the location of the rod and grounding system and soil conditions at the time the measurements were taken.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUND RODS

Provide ground rods made of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467. Provide ground rods that are not less than 3/4 inch in diameter and 10 feet in length.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONNECTORS

IEEE 837 UL 467, pressure-type connector (bolted, compression, clamp) and exothermic weld. Provide type and size of connectors required for the installation.

2.3 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

Solid bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B 1 for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B 8, for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger. Insulated conductors shall have 600-volt, Type TW insulation meeting the requirements of UL 83.

2.3.1 Flexible Jumper Cable

Welding cable, 2/0 AWG. Provide flexible cable in areas where movement or vibration requires a grounding connections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Grounding installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and

ANSI C2.

3.1.1 Ground Rod Connections

Connect ground conductor to the upper end of ground rod by exothermic weld or by compression connector. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which have puffed up of which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning, are not acceptable. No mechanical connectors are required at exothermic weldments. Compression connectors shall be type that uses a hydraulic compression tool to provide correct pressure. Provide tools and dies recommended by compression connector manufacturer. An embossing die or similar method shall provide visible indication that a connector has been fully compressed on ground wire.

3.1.2 Grounding and Bonding

NFPA 70. Ground noncurrent carrying metal parts of equipment or enclosure, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Make ground connection at main service equipment, and extend grounding conductor to point of entrance of metallic water service. Make connection to water pipe by suitable ground clamp or lug connection to plugged tee. If flange pipes are encountered, make connection with lug bolted to street side of flanged connection. Supplement metallic water service grounding system with additional made electrode in compliance with NFPA 70. Make ground connection to driven ground rods on exterior of building. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.3 Surge Arresters

Connect grounding terminal of each arrester to ground.

3.1.4 Pad-Mounted Transformer Grounding

Provide a 4/0 bare copper-ground girdle around transformer. Girdle shall be buried one foot deep and placed 3 feet laterally from the equipment enclosure. Connect girdle to enclosure at two opposite places using 4/0 copper conductor. Exothermically weld joints.

3.1.5 Ground Resistance

Noncurrent-carrying metallic parts associated with electrical equipment shall have a maximum resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding the following values:

a. Pad-mounted transformers: 5 ohms

b. Ground in manholes, handholes, and vaults: 5 ohms

c. Grounding other metal enclosures of primary voltage electrical and electically-operated equipment: 5 ohms

d. Grounded secondary distribution system neutral and noncurrent-carrying metal parts associated with distribution systems and grounds not otherwise covered: 5 ohms

When work in addition to that indicated or specified is directed in order to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provisions of the contract covering "changes" shall apply.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, NETA ATS, and referenced standards specified herein. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.2.2 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plan and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

(1) Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the three-point method.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 08 00

APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS (2003) Acceptance Testing Specifications

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance tests and inspections

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of organization, and lead engineering technician

Acceptance test and inspections procedure

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

Contractor shall engage the services of a qualified testing organization to provide inspection, testing, calibration, and adjustment of the electrical distribution system equipment listed in paragraph entitled "Acceptance Tests and Inspections" herein. Organization shall be independent of the supplier, manufacturer, and installer of the equipment. The organization shall be a first tier subcontractor. No work required by this section of the specification shall be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization shall have been regularly engaged in the testing of electrical materials, devices, installations, and systems for a minimum of 5 years. The organization shall have a calibration program, and test instruments used shall be calibrated in accordance with NETA ATS.

b. Submit name and qualifications of the lead engineering technician performing the required testing services. Include a list of three

comparable jobs performed by the technician with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Testing, inspection, calibration, and adjustments shall be performed by an engineering technician, certified by NETA or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) with a minimum of 5 years' experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

1.4.2 Acceptance Tests and Inspections Reports

Submit certified copies of inspection reports and test reports. Reports shall include certification of compliance with specified requirements, identify deficiencies, and recommend corrective action when appropriate. Type and neatly bind test reports to form a part of the final record. Submit test reports documenting the results of each test not more than 10 days after test is completed.

1.4.3 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

Submit test procedure reports for each item of equipment to be field tested at least 45 days prior to planned testing date. Do not perform testing until after test procedure has been approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Testing organization shall perform acceptance tests and inspections. Test methods, procedures, and test values shall be performed and evaluated in accordance with NETA ATS, the manufacturer's recommendations, and paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control" of each applicable specification section. Tests identified as optional in NETA ATS are not required unless otherwise specified. Equipment shall be placed in service only after completion of required tests and evaluation of the test results have been completed. Contractor shall supply to the testing organization complete sets of shop drawings, settings of adjustable devices, and other information necessary for an accurate test and inspection of the system prior to the performance of any final testing. Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days in advance of when tests will be conducted by the testing organization. Perform acceptance tests and inspections on applicable equipment and systems specified in the following sections:

a. Section 26 12 19.10 THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

b. Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION

3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the system is contingent upon satisfactory completion of acceptance tests and inspections.

3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A representative of the approved testing organization shall be present when

equipment tested by the organization is initially energized and placed in service.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 12 19.10

THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

04/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999; R 2004) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM C 260	(2001) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM D 117	(2002) Electrical Insulating Oils of Petroleum Origin
ASTM D 1535	(1997) Specifying Color by the Munsell System
ASTM D 3487	(2000) Mineral Insulating Oil Used in Electrical Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Std 386	(1995; R 2001) Separable Insulated Connection
IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C57.12.00	(2000) Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers (IEEE)
IEEE C57.12.80	(2002) Terminology for Power and Distribution Transformers (IEEE)
IEEE C57.12.90	(1999) Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers (IEEE)
IEEE C57.98	(1993; Correction 1998) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests (IEEE)
IEEE C62.11	(1999) Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC

Power Circuits (> 1 kV) (IEEE)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C37.47	(2000) High Voltage Current-Limiting Type Distribution Class Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
NEMA C57.12.22	(1993; R 1998) Transformers - Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers with High-Voltage Bushings, 2500 kVA and Smaller: High Voltage, 34 500 GrdY /19 920 Volts and Below; Low Voltage, 480 Volts and Below
NEMA C57.12.26	(1993) Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers for Use with Separable Insulated High-Voltage Connectors, High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; 2500 kVA and Smaller
NEMA C57.12.28	(1999) Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity (Revision of ANSI C57.12.28-88)
NEMA C57.12.29	(1999; Errata 2000) Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal Environments

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2003) Acceptance Testing Specifications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2005) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467	(1993; R 2001) Grounding and Bonding Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods," and Section 26 08 00, "Apparatus Inspection and Testing," apply to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

As an exception to this paragraph, transformers manufactured by ABB in Jefferson City, MO; by Cooper Power Systems in Waukesha, WI; by GE in Shreveport, LA; or by Howard Industries in Laurel, MS need not meet the submittal requirements of this contract. Instead, the following shall be submitted:

a. A certification, from the manufacturer, that the technical requirements of this specification shall be met.

b. An outline drawing of the transformer with devices identified (paragraph entitled "Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings", item a).

c. ANSI nameplate data of the transformer (paragraph entitled "Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings", item b).

d. Manufacturer's published time-current curves (on full size logarithmic paper) of the transformer high side fuses (paragraph entitled "Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings", item e).

e. Routine and other tests (in PART 2, see paragraph entitled "Routine and Other Tests"), shall be conducted by the manufacturer and may be witnessed by the government (in Part 2, see paragraph entitled "Source Quality Control"). Provide transformer test schedule required by submittal item "SD-11 Closeout Submittals". Provide certified copies of the tests.

f. Provide acceptance test reports required by submittal item "SD-06 Test Reports".

g. Provide operation and maintenance manuals required by submittal item "SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data".

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pad-mounted transformer drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Pad-mounted transformers

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance checks and tests

SD-07 Certificates

Transformer losses

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Pad-mounted transformer design tests

Pad-mounted transformer routine and other tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Transformer(s), Data Package 5

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Transformer test schedule

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings

Drawings shall indicate, but not be limited to the following:

a. An outline drawing, with front, top, and side views.

b. ANSI nameplate data.

c. Elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams with terminals identified of watthour meter and current transformers.

d. One-line diagram, including switch(es), current transformers, meters, and fuses.

e. Manufacturer's published time-current curves (on full size logarithmic paper) of the transformer high side fuses.

1.4.2 Transformer Losses

Submit certification from the manufacturer indicating conformance with the paragraph entitled "Specified Transformer Losses."

1.4.3 Transformer Product Data

Submittal shall include manufacturer's information for each component, device, and accessory provided with the transformer.

1.4.4 Test Results

Submit report of test results as specified by paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control"

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Additions to Operation and Maintenance Data

In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the following on the actual transformer(s) provided:

a. An instruction manual with pertinent items and information highlighted

b. An outline drawing, front, top, and side views

c. Prices for spare parts and supply list

d. Routine and field acceptance test reports

e. Fuse curves for primary fuses

f. Information on watthour demand meter, CT's, and fuse block

g. Actual nameplate diagram

h. Date of purchase

1.5.2 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, "Operation and Maintenance Data" and as specified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be pad-mounted transformers and related accessories are specified in Section 33 71 02, "Underground Transmission and Distribution " and Section 26 20 00, "Interior Distribution System".

2.2 THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

NEMA C57.12.26, NEMA C57.12.28, NEMA C57.12.29 and as specified herein.

2.2.1 Compartments

The high- and low-voltage compartments shall be separated by steel isolating barriers extending the full height and depth of the compartments. Compartment doors: hinged lift-off type with stop in open position and three-point latching.

2.2.1.1 High Voltage, Dead-Front

High-voltage compartment shall contain the incoming line, insulated high-voltage load-break connectors, bushing well inserts, six high-voltage bushing wells configured for loop feed application, load-break switch handle(s), access to oil-immersed fuses, dead-front surge arresters, tap changer handle, connector parking stands, protective caps and ground pad.

a. Insulated high-voltage load-break connectors: IEEE Std 386, rated 15 kV, 95 kV BIL. Current rating: 200 amperes rms continuous. Short time rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical for a time duration of 0.17 seconds. Connector shall have a steel reinforced hook-stick eye, grounding eye, test point, and arc-quenching contact material.

b. Bushing well inserts and feed-thru inserts: IEEE Std 386, 200 amperes, 15 kV Class. Provide a bushing well insert for each bushing well unless indicated otherwise.

c. Load-break switch

Loop feed sectionalizer switches: Provide three, two-position, oil-immersed type switches to permit closed transition loop feed and sectionalizing. Each switch shall be rated at 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 amperes, and a make-and-latch rating of 10,000 rms amperes symmetrical. Locate the switch handles in the high-voltage compartment. Operation of switches shall be as follows:

ARRANGEMENT NO.	DESCRIPTION OF SWITCH ARRANGEMENT	SWITCH POSITION LINE A SW. OPEN	LINE A SW. CLOSE	LINE B SW OPEN	LINE B SW CLOSE	XFMR. SW OPEN	XFMR. SW CLOSE
1	Line A connected to Line B and both lines connected to transformer		X		X		X
2	Transformer connected to Line A only		X	X			X
3	Transformer connected to Line B only	X			X		X
4	Transformer open and loop closed		X		X	X	
5	Transformer open and loop open	X		X		X	

d. Provide bayonet type, oil-immersed, expulsion fuses in series with oil-immersed, partial-range, current-limiting fuses. Bayonet fuse links shall sense both high currents and high oil temperature in order to provide thermal protection to the transformer. Coordinate transformer protection with expulsion fuse clearing low-current faults and current-limiting fuse clearing high-current faults beyond the interrupting rating of the expulsion fuse. In order to eliminate or minimize oil spills, the bayonet fuse assembly shall include an oil retention valve inside the housing which closes when the fuse holder is removed and an external drip shield. Warning shall be conspicuously displayed within the high-voltage compartment cautioning against removing or inserting fuses unless the load-break switch is in the open position and the tank pressure has been released.

Bayonet fuse assembly: 150 kV BIL.

Oil-immersed current-limiting fuses: NEMA C37.47; 50,000 rms amperes symmetrical interrupting rating at the system voltage specified.

e. Surge arresters: IEEE C62.11, rated 10 kV, fully shielded, dead-front, metal-oxide-varistor, elbow type with resistance-graded gap, suitable for plugging into inserts. Provide three arresters for loop feed circuits.

f. Parking stands: Provide a parking stand near each bushing well. Provide insulated standoff bushings for parking of energized load-break connectors on parking stands.

g. Protective caps: IEEE Std 386, 200 amperes, 15 kV Class. Provide insulated protective caps (not shipping caps) for insulating and

sealing out moisture from unused bushing well inserts and insulated standoff bushings.

2.2.1.2 Low Voltage

Low-voltage compartment shall contain low-voltage bushings with NEMA spade terminals, accessories, metering, stainless steel or laser-etched anodized aluminum diagrammatic transformer nameplate, and ground pad.

a. Accessories shall include drain valve with sampler device, fill plug, pressure relief device, liquid level gage, pressure-vacuum gage, and dial type thermometer with maximum temperature indicator.

2.2.2 Transformer

a. Oil-insulated, two winding, 60 hertz, 65 degrees C rise above a 30 degrees C average ambient, self-cooled type.

b. Transformer shall be rated 750 kVA, 95 kV BIL.

c. Transformer voltage ratings: 12,470 V - 480Y/277 V.

d. Tap changer shall be externally operated, manual type for changing tap setting when the transformer is de-energized. Provide four 2.5 percent full capacity taps, two above and two below rated primary voltage. Tap changers shall clearly indicate which tap setting is in use.

e. Minimum tested impedance shall not be less than 5.0 percent at 85 degrees C.

f. Audible sound levels shall comply with the following:

kVA	DECIBELS (MAX)
750	57

g. Transformer shall include lifting lugs and provisions for jacking under base. The transformer base construction shall be suitable for using rollers or skidding in any direction. Provide transformer top with an access handhole. Transformer shall have its kVA rating conspicuously displayed on its enclosure. The transformer shall have an insulated low-voltage neutral bushing with NEMA spade terminal, and with removable ground strap.

2.2.3 Insulating Liquid

a. Mineral oil: ASTM D 3487, Type II, tested in accordance with ASTM D 117. Provide identification of transformer as "non-PCB" and "Type II mineral oil" on the nameplate.

2.2.3.1 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided with nameplate information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00 and as modified or supplemented by this section.

2.2.4 Corrosion Protection

Bases and cabinets of transformers shall be corrosion resistant and shall be fabricated of stainless steel conforming to ASTM A 167, Type 304 or 304L. Base shall include any part of pad-mounted transformer that is within 3 inches of concrete pad. Paint bases, cabinets, and tanks Munsell 7GY3.29/1.5 green. Paint coating system shall comply with NEMA C57.12.28 regardless of base, cabinet, and tank material. The Munsell color notation is specified in ASTM D 1535.

2.3 WARNING SIGNS

Provide as specified in Section 26 00 00, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

2.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING

UL 467. Provide grounding and bonding as specified in Section 33 71 02, "Underground Transmission and Distribution."

2.5 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Shall be composed of fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, portland cement, and water so proportioned and mixed as to produce a plastic, workable mixture. Fine aggregate shall be of hard, dense, durable, clean, and uncoated sand. The coarse aggregate shall be reasonably well graded from 3/16 inch to 1 inch. The fine and coarse aggregates shall be free from injurious amounts of dirt, vegetable matter, soft fragments or other deleterious substances. Water shall be fresh, clean, and free from salts, alkali, organic matter, and other impurities. Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts shall be 4000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise. Slump shall not exceed 4 inches. Retempering of concrete will not be permitted. Exposed, unformed concrete surfaces shall be given a smooth, wood float finish. Concrete shall be cured for a period of not less than 7 days, and concrete made with high early strength portland cement shall be repaired by patching honeycombed or otherwise defective areas with cement mortar as directed by the Contracting Officer. Air entrain concrete exposed to weather using an air-entraining admixture conforming to ASTM C 260. Air content shall be between 4 and 6 percent.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.6.1 Transformer Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests. Provide transformer test schedule for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

a. Test Instrument Calibration

1. The manufacturer shall have a calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.

2. The accuracy shall be directly traceable to the National Institute

of Standards and Technology.

3. Instrument calibration frequency schedule shall not exceed 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.

4. Dated calibration labels shall be visible on all test equipment.

5. Calibrating standard shall be of higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

6. Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:

   (a) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.

   (b) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

2.6.2 Design Tests

IEEE C57.12.00, and IEEE C57.12.90. Section 5.1.2 in IEEE C57.12.80 states that "design tests are made only on representative apparatus of basically the same design." Submit design test reports (complete with test data, explanations, formulas, and results), in the same submittal package as the catalog data and drawings for the specified transformer. Design tests shall have been performed prior to the award of this contract.

a. Tests shall be certified and signed by a registered professional engineer.

b. Temperature rise: "Basically the same design" for the temperature rise test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), the same kVA, the same cooling type (ONAN), the same temperature rise rating, and the same insulating liquid as the transformer specified.

c. Lightning impulse: "Basically the same design" for the lightning impulse dielectric test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same BIL, the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), and a tap changer, if specified. Design lightning impulse tests shall include both the primary and secondary windings of that transformer.

   1. IEEE C57.12.90, paragraph 10.3 entitled "Lightning Impulse Test Procedures," and IEEE C57.98.

   2. State test voltage levels.

   3. Provide photographs of oscilloscope display waveforms or plots of digitized waveforms with test report.

d. Lifting and moving devices: "Basically the same design" requirement for the lifting and moving devices test means a test report confirming that the lifting device being used is capable of handling the weight of the specified transformer in accordance with NEMA C57.12.22.

e. Pressure: "Basically the same design" for the pressure test means a pad-mounted transformer with a tank volume within 30 percent of the tank volume of the transformer specified.

2.6.3 Routine and Other Tests

IEEE C57.12.00. Routine and other tests shall be performed by the manufacturer on the actual transformer(s) prepared for this project to ensure that the design performance is maintained in production. Submit test reports, by serial number and receive approval before delivery of equipment to the project site. Required tests and testing sequence shall be as follows:

a. Cold resistance measurements (provide reference temperature)

b. Phase relation

c. Ratio

d. No-load losses (NLL) and excitation current

e. Load losses (LL) and impedance voltage

f. Dielectric

1. Impulse

2. Applied voltage

3. Induced voltage

g. Leak

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.2 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except that grounding systems shall have a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 5 ohms.

3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in Section 33 71 02, "Underground Transmission and Distribution". Connect ground conductors to the upper end of ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.2.2 Pad-Mounted Transformer Grounding

Provide separate copper grounding conductors and connect them to the ground loop as indicated. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is required to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the

contract covering "Changes" shall apply.

3.2.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors and loops by exothermic weld or compression connector. Exothermic welds and compression connectors shall be installed as specified in Section 33 71 02, "Underground Transmission and Distribution."

3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 TRANSFORMER GROUNDING

Provide a 4/0 bare copper-ground girdle around transformer. Girdle shall be buried one foot deep and placed 3 feet laterally from the transformer enclosure. Connect girdle to enclosure at two opposite places using 4/0 copper. Exothermically weld joints.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect pad-mounted transformers furnished under this section as indicated on project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as specified herein.

3.5 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Mount transformer on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 - W2.9 by W2.9 mesh, placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab shall be approximately 4 inches above finished grade with gradual slope for drainage. Edges above grade shall have 1/2 inch chamfer. Slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.5.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete

Cast-in-place concrete work shall conform to the requirements as specified on the drawings.

3.5.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests,

performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.6.1.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate information with specifications and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Check for damaged or cracked insulators and leaks.

3. Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

4. Verify correct liquid level in tanks.

5. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.

6. Verify correct equipment grounding.

b. Electrical tests

1. Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.

2. Perform insulation-resistance tests.

3. Perform turns-ratio tests.

4. Perform insulation power-factor/dissipation-factor tests on windings.

5. Sample insulating liquid. Sample shall be tested for:

(a) Dielectric breakdown voltage

(b) Acid neutralization number

(c) Specific gravity

(d) Interfacial tension

(e) Color

(f) Visual condition

(g) Water in insulating liquid

(h) Measure dissipation factor or power factor

6. Perform dissolved gas analysis (DGA).

7. Test for presence of PCB.

8. Verify that the tap-changer is set at specified ratio.

9. Verify proper secondary voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral after energization and prior to loading.

3.6.1.2 Current Transformers

a. Electrical tests

1. Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.

2. Perform insulation-resistance test.

3. Perform a polarity test.

4. Perform a ratio-verification test.

3.6.1.3 Watthour Meter

b. Electrical tests

1. Calibrate watthour meters according to manufacturer's published data.

2. Verify that correct multiplier has been placed on face of meter, where applicable.

3. Verify that current transformer secondary circuits are intact.

3.6.1.4 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

1. Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground testing megger in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument shall be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

2. Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e., pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.6.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show

by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer shall be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(2001) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C80.1	(1994) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
NEMA C80.3	(1994) Electrical Metallic Tubing - Zinc Coated (EMT)
NEMA FU 1	(2002) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 2	(2000) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
NEMA ICS 3	(1993; R 2000) Industrial Control and System Factory Built Assemblies
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2001) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
NEMA TC 2	(1998) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(1999) PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA WD 1	(1999) General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2002) Wiring Devices - Dimensional

Specifications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2005) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2000) Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 1660	(2000; R 2002, Bul. 2002) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 198E	(1988; R 1988) Class R Fuses
UL 20	(2000; R 2002, Bul. 2002) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 360	(1996; R 2001, Bul. 2002) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 467	(1993; R 2001) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; R 2001, Bul. 2002, 2003) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486C	(2000; R 2002) Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2002; R 2002, Bul. 2003) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 50	(1995; R 1999, Bul. 2001) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 508	(1999; R 2002, Bul. 2003) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(1994; R 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996; R 2001, Bul. 2002) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997; R 2002, Bul. 2002) Fittings for Cable and Conduit
UL 6	(2000; Bul. 2001, 2002) Rigid Metal Conduit- Steel
UL 651	(1995; R 2002) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 67	(1993; R 2002) Panelboards
UL 797	(2000; Bul. 2002) Electrical Metallic Tubing

UL 83	(1998; R 2001, Bul. 2002) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 845	(1995; R 2002, Bul. 2003) Motor Control Centers
UL 869A	(1998; Bul. 2002) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 870	(1995; R 1999, Bul. 2002) Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL 943	(1993; R 2002, Bul. 2002) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods," applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards

Motor control centers

Wireways

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles

Circuit breakers

Switches

Combination motor controllers

Manual motor starters

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt wiring test

Grounding system test

Ground-fault receptacle test

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Systems, Data Package 5

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, "Operation and Maintenance Data" and as specified herein.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in article entitled, "FUSES" of this section.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Electrical Systems

Submit operation and maintenance manuals for electrical systems that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system for the building. This shall include:

a. Single line diagram of the "as-built" building electrical system.

b. Schematic diagram of electrical control system (other than HVAC, covered elsewhere).

c. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals on active electrical equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials, equipment, and devices shall, as a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

NEMA C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40, in accordance with NEMA TC 2,UL 651

2.2.3 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, NEMA C80.3.

2.2.4 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1.

2.2.4.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360.

2.2.5 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings shall be cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.5.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.5.2 Fittings for EMT

Die cast compression type.

2.2.6 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3, UL 514B.

2.2.7 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 1660.

2.3 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, ferrous metal.

2.4 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

Volume greater than 100 cubic inches, UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.5 WIRES AND CABLES

Wires and cables shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used.

2.5.1 Conductors

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.5.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to satisfy manufacturer's requirements.

2.5.1.2 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Minimum size for branch circuits shall be No. 12 AWG; for Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG; for Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG; and for Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 22 AWG.

2.5.2 Color Coding

Provide for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems shall be as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

2.5.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.5.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.6 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires shall be insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.7 DEVICE PLATES

Provide UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges. For

nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided. Plates on finished walls shall be nylon or lexan, minimum 0.03 inch wall thickness. Plates shall be same color as receptacle or toggle switch with which they are mounted. Screws shall be machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate. Sectional type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.8 SWITCHES

2.8.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, and three-way, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic and/or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Handles shall be ivory thermoplastic. Wiring terminals shall be screw-type, side-wired. Contacts shall be silver-cadmium and contact arm shall be one-piece copper alloy. Switches shall be rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.8.2 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Fused switches shall utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses, unless indicated otherwise. Switches serving as motor-disconnect means shall be horsepower rated. Provide switches in NEMA 3R, enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

2.9 RECEPTACLES

Grounding-type. Ratings and configurations shall be as indicated. Bodies shall be of ivory as per NEMA WD 1. Face and body shall be thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap. Dimensional requirements shall be per NEMA WD 6. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals. Connect grounding pole to mounting strap. The receptacle shall contain triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.9.1 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide in cast metal box with gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate and gasketed cap over each receptacle opening. Provide caps with a spring-hinged flap. Receptacle shall be UL listed for use in "wet locations with plug in use."

2.9.2 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Device shall be capable of detecting current leak of 6 milliamperes or greater and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A GFI devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.10 PANELBOARDS

UL 67 and UL 50 having a short-circuit current rating of 10,000 amperes symmetrical minimum. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means shall additionally conform to UL 869A. Panelboards shall be circuit breaker-equipped. Design shall be such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to

match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the drawings. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise. Main breaker shall be "separately" mounted "above" or "below" branch breakers. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers. Panelboard locks shall be keyed same. Directories shall indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard. Directories shall also indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP). Provide new directories for existing panels modified by this project as indicated. Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering. Panelboards shall be listed and labeled for their intended use.

2.10.1 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Main buses and back pans shall be designed so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

2.10.2 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker shall be mounted. Breaker terminals shall be UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.10.2.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Breaker design shall be such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.10.2.2 Circuit Breaker With GFCI

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip on current imbalance of 6 milliamperes or greater per requirements of UL 943 for Class A GFI devices, for personnel protection.

2.10.2.3 Circuit Breakers for HVAC Equipment

Circuit breakers for HVAC equipment having motors (group or individual) shall be marked for use with HACR type and UL listed as HACR type.

2.11 MOTOR CIRCUIT PROTECTORS (MCP)

Motor circuit protectors; UL 489. MCPs shall consist of an adjustable instantaneous trip circuit breaker in conjunction with a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor circuit overload and short circuit protection. MCPs shall be rated in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.12 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch and control center. Time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving

motors or connected in series with circuit breakers shall be coordinated for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Fuses shall have voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.12.1 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 198E, Class RK-5 time-delay type. Associated fuseholders shall be Class R only.

2.13 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Three pole designed for surface mounting with overload protection.

2.14 MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS

UL 845, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3. Wiring shall be Class I, Type B, in NEMA Type 12 enclosure. Provide control centers suitable for operation on 480-volt, 3-phase, 3-wire, 60 Hz system and shall have minimum short-circuit withstand and interrupting rating of 42,000 amperes rms symmetrical. Incoming power feeder shall be cable entering at the top of enclosure and terminating on terminal lugs. Interconnecting wires shall be copper. Terminal blocks shall be plug-in-type so that controllers may be removed without disconnecting individual control wiring.

2.14.1 Bus Systems

Provide the following bus systems. Power bus shall be braced to withstand fault current of 42,000 amperes rms symmetrical. Wiring troughs shall be isolated from horizontal and vertical bus bars.

2.14.1.1 Horizontal and Main Buses

Horizontal bus shall have continuous current rating of 600 amperes. Main bus shall be copper, silver-plated enclosed in isolated compartment at top of each vertical section. Main bus shall be isolated from wire troughs, starters, and other areas.

2.14.1.2 Vertical Bus

Vertical bus shall have continuous current rating of 300 amperes, and shall be copper, silver-plated. Vertical bus shall be enclosed in flame-retardant, polyester glass "sandwich."

2.14.1.3 Ground Bus

Copper ground bus shall be provided full width of motor control center and shall be equipped with necessary lugs.

2.14.2 Motor Disconnecting Devices and Controllers

Shall comply with paragraph entitled "Combination Motor Controllers."

2.14.3 Combination Motor Controllers

UL 508 and other requirements in paragraph entitled, "Motor Controllers." Controller shall employ fusible switch with clips for Class R-type fuses for branch circuit protection. Minimum short circuit withstand rating of combination motor controller shall be 43,000 rms symmetrical amperes.

2.15 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, with minimum diameter of 3/4 in and minimum length of 10 ft.

2.16 NAMEPLATES

Provide as specified in Section 26 00 00, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

2.17 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00, "Firestopping."

2.18 WIREWAYS

UL 870. Material shall be steel galvanized 16 gage for heights and depths up to 6 by 6 in, and 14 gage for heights and depths up to 12 by 12 in. Provide in length required for the application with screw- cover NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit shall be continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

3.1.2 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures shall be labeled and identified as such.

3.1.2.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, each enclosure, new and existing, shall be labeled as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum, shall indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and shall indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph entitled "Nameplates." Use lettering of at least 0.25 in in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, shall be provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.1.3 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor shall be separate from electrical system neutral

conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 in in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings shall be made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts. Metal conduit shall extend through shafts for minimum distance of 6 in. Conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00, "Firestopping".

3.1.3.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

a. Do not install underground.

b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.

c. Do not use in areas subject to severe physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

d. Do not use in areas subject to moisture, such as pump rooms.

e. Do not use outdoors.

3.1.3.2 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

a. PVC Schedule 40

(1) Do not use in areas where subject to severe physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, hospitals, power plants, missile magazines, and other such areas.

(2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.

(3) Do not use in fire pump rooms.

(4) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.

(5) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.

3.1.3.3 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph entitled "Flexible Connections."

3.1.3.4 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground

PVC, Type-EPC 40, galvanized rigid steel or steel IMC. Underground portion shall be encased in minimum of 3 in of concrete and shall be installed minimum 18 in below slab or grade.

3.1.3.5 Underground Conduit Other Than Service Entrance

PVC, Type EPC-40. Convert nonmetallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before rising above grade.

3.1.3.6 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts

Rigid metal conduit or IMC only.

3.1.4 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 in away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

3.1.4.1 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Load applied to fasteners shall not exceed one-fourth proof test load. Fasteners attached to concrete ceiling shall be vibration resistant and shock-resistant. Holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 in in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 in in concrete joints shall not cut main reinforcing bars. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems shall be supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Installation shall be coordinated with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 in inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.4.2 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.4.3 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire shall be plastic having minimum 200-lb tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 in of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.4.4 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Locknuts shall have sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.4.5 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 ft in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size shall be 1/2 in diameter. Provide liquidtight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.1.5 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 ft above floors and walkways, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel. Each box shall have volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be minimum 4 in square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; fixtures shall be readily removable for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of wood screws, expansion shields, or machine screws. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 in from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.5.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems shall be minimum 1 1/2 in deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets shall be minimum 4 in square, except that 4 by 2 in boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet.

3.1.5.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.5.3 Extension Rings

Extension rings are not permitted for new construction. Use only on existing boxes in concealed conduit systems where wall is furred out for new finish.

3.1.6 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, enclosed circuit breakers, motor controller and disconnecting switches so height of operating handle at its highest position is maximum 78 in above floor. Mount lighting switches 48 in above finished floor, receptacles 18 in above finished floor unless otherwise indicated. Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outlets to center of device or outlet.

3.1.7 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, color coding shall be by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, color coding shall be by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.8 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.9 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 in. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.10 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00, "Firestopping."

3.1.11 Grounding and Bonding

In accordance with NFPA 70. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic

parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telephone system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Make ground connection to driven ground rods on exterior of building. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.11.1 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system shall not exceed 5 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.12 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications but shall be provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.13 Repair of Existing Work

Repair of existing work, demolition, and modification of existing electrical distribution systems shall be performed as follows:

3.1.13.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.13.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Existing concealed wiring to be removed shall be disconnected from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

3.1.13.3 Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System

Removal of existing electrical distribution system equipment shall include equipment's associated wiring, including conductors, cables, exposed conduit, surface metal raceways, boxes, and fittings, back to equipment's power source as indicated.

3.1.13.4 Continuation of Service

Maintain continuity of existing circuits of equipment to remain. Existing circuits of equipment shall remain energized. Circuits which are to remain but were disturbed during demolition shall have circuits wiring and power restored back to original condition.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test.

3.2.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Each device subject to manual operation shall be operated at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.2.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 500 volts to provide direct reading of resistance. Minimum resistance shall be 250,000 ohms.

3.2.3 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed.

3.2.4 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 31 76

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S3.2	(1989; R 1999) Method for Measuring the Intelligibility of Speech Over Communication Systems (ASA 85)

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM P7825	(2005) Approval Guide
FM P7825a	(2005) Approval Guide Fire Protection

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 60268-16	(2003) Sound System Equipment - Part 16: Objective Rating Of Speech Intelligibility By Speech Transmission Index
IEC 60849	(1998) Sound Systems For Emergency Purposes

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 170	(2005) Fire Safety Symbols
NFPA 241	(2004) Safeguarding Construction,Alteration, and Demolition Operations
NFPA 70	(2005) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2006) National Fire Alarm Code
NFPA 90A	(2002; Errata 2003; Errata 2005) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 2017	(2000; Rev thru Jun 2004) Standard for Safety for General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems
UL 268	(2006) Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Signaling Systems
UL 268A	(1998; Rev thru Apr 2006) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 864	(2003; Rev thru Mar 2006) Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems
UL Elec Const Dir	(2006) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2006) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Include annotated catalog data, in table format on the drawings, showing manufacturer's name, model, voltage, and catalog numbers for equipment and components. Submitted shop drawings shall not be smaller than ISO A1.

Provide plan view drawing showing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, wire counts, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors. Drawings shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 170, Fire Safety Symbols.

Wiring Diagrams

Provide point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams shall show connections from field devices to the FACP and remote fire alarm control units, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.

Provide complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color code schedule for the wiring. Include floor plans showing the locations of devices and equipment.

System Operation

Provide a complete list of device addresses and corresponding messages.

Amplifiers

Provide data to indicate that the amplifiers have sufficient capacity to simultaneously drive all notification speakers at the maximum rating plus 50 percent spare capacity. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

As-Built Drawings

Prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer six sets of detailed as-built drawings. Furnish one set of CD or DVD discs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of AutoCadd and DXF format of as-built drawings and schematics. The drawings shall include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment. The drawings shall show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings shall be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings shall be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

SD-03 Product Data

Include UL or FM listing cards for equipment provided.

Technical Data And Computer Software

Fire alarm control panel (FACP)

Fire Alarm And Mass Notification Control Panel (FACP/FMCP)

Transmitters (including housing)

Batteries

Battery chargers

Smoke sensors

Wiring and cable

Addressable interface devices

Remote Fire Alarm Control Units

Amplifiers, Preamplifiers, Tone Generators, Terminal Cabinets

Digital alarm communicator transmitter (DACT)

SD-05 Design Data

System Operation

Provide a complete description of the system operation in matrix format on the drawings.

Battery power

Provide battery calculations as required in paragraph Battery Power Calculations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control test reports

Testing Procedures

Smoke sensor testing procedures

SD-07 Certificates

Installer Qualifications

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Mass Notification System

Include the control panel and a unique identifier with an indication of test results, and signature of the factory-trained technician of the control panel manufacturer and equipment installer. The Contractor shall include the NFPA 72 Record of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Six copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form shall be submitted. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall be a single volume or in separate volumes, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals shall be approved prior to training.

Original and backup copies of all software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of CD/DVD media utilized.

Instruction of Government Employees

Submit the installers training history for the employees involved with this contract.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

1.4.1 Scope

This work includes completion of design and providing a new, complete, and modifying the existing fire alarm and mass notification system as described herein and on the contract drawings. The system shall include wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, alarm, and supervisory signal initiating devices, supervising

station fire alarm system transmitter, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operating system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide systems complete and ready for operation. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing shall be in strict accordance with the required and advisory provisions of NFPA 72, IEC 60849, IEC 60268-16, except as modified herein.

1.4.2 Definitions

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions shall be defined as follows:

a. Analog/Addressable System: A system where multiple signals are transmitted via the same conduction path to a remote fire alarm control unit and fire alarm control panel, decoded and separated so that each signal will initiate the specified response.

b. Hard Wired System: A system where alarm and supervisory initiating devices are directly connected, through individual dedicated conductors, to a central control panel without the use of analog/addressable circuits or devices.

c. Interface Device: An addressable device that interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.

d. Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Panel (FACP/FMCP): A master control panel having the features of a fire alarm and mass notification control unit and fire alarm and mass notification control units are interconnected. The panel has central processing, memory, input and output terminals.

r. Terminal Cabinet: A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door that terminal strips are securely mounted.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Qualifications

1.5.1.1 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: Fire Alarm Technicians with a minimum of four years of experience shall be utilized to assist in the installation and terminate fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.5.1.2 Test Personnel

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: Fire Alarm Technicians with a minimum of eight years of experience shall be utilized to test and certify the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. The Fire Alarm technicians testing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.5.1.3 Manufacturer's Representative

The fire alarm and mass notification equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel. The Manufacturer's Representative shall be an employee of the manufacturer with necessary technical training on the system being installed.

1.5.2 Manufacturer Qualifications

Components shall be of current design and shall be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72, except as otherwise or additionally specified herein.

1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements

Devices and equipment for fire alarm service shall be listed by UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM P7825a.

1.5.3.1 Requirements for Fire Protection Service

Equipment and material shall have been tested by UL and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM and listed in FM P7825. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, they shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described shall not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approval by testing laboratories shall be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard.

1.5.3.2 Mass Notification System

The equipment furnished shall be compatible and be UL listed, FM approved, or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory for the intended use. All listings or approval by testing laboratories shall be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard.

1.5.3.3 Testing Services or Laboratories

Fire alarm and fire detection equipment shall be constructed in accordance with UL Fire Prot Dir, UL Elec Const Dir, or FM P7825a.

1.5.4 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, such as UL or FM, and listed or approved for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials. Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least two years prior to bid opening.

1.5.5 Modification of References

a. In NFPA publications referred to herein, consider advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears; interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" to mean the Contracting Offices

Designated Representative (COR).

b. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation shall be considered as mandatory requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

1.7.1 System and System Equipment

The Interior Fire Alarm And Mass Notification System Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

a. "Manufacturer Data Package 5" as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

b. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features.

c. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed.

d. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements.

e. Software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of CD/DVD media utilized.

f. Printouts of configuration settings for all devices.

g. Routine maintenance checklist. The routine maintenance checklist shall be arranged in a columnar format. The first column shall list all installed devices, the second column shall state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column shall state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column for additional comments or reference.

1.7.2 Technical Data and Computer Software

Lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data, furnished in manual format, for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the installed system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

1.8 SPARE PARTS AND TOOLS

1.8.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system shall be available for

a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. During guarantee period, the service technician shall be on-site within 24 hours after notification. All repairs shall be completed within 24 hours of arrival on-site.

1.8.2 Interchangeable Parts

Spare parts furnished shall be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed system. Spare parts shall be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the final acceptance testing.

1.8.3 Special Tools

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

1.9 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data that relates to computer software) that is specifically identified in this project, and may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Data delivered shall be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

(1) Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.

(2) Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.

(3) Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.

(4) Description of Fire Alarm Control Panel equipment operation.

(5) Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.

(6) Library of application software.

(7) Operation and maintenance manuals.

1.10 KEYS

Keys and locks for equipment shall be identical. Provide not less than six keys of each type required. All keys and locks shall be mastered to a single key as required by the local AHJ.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

All fire alarm and mass notification equipment shall be listed for use under the applicable reference standards. Interfacing of Listed UL 864 or similar approved industry listing with Mass Notification Panels listed to UL Standard 2017 or equal shall be done in a laboratory listed configuration, if the software programming features can not provide a listed interface control. If field modification such as adding equipment such as relays, then the manufacturer of the panels being same or different brand of manufacturer shall provide the installing contractor for review and confirmation by the installing contractor. The installing contractor shall as part of his submittal documents provide this information.

2.2 SYSTEM OPERATION

The Addressable Interior Fire Alarm and Mass Notification System shall be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm and mass notification system conforming to NFPA 72, UL 864 Ninth Edition, and UL 2017. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and restored to normal. The system may be placed in the alert mode by local micrphones or remotely from authorized locations/users.

2.2.1 Alarm Initiating Devices

Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to initiating device circuits (IDC), Style B and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm notification appliances shall be connected to notification appliance circuits (NAC), Style Z in accordance with NFPA 72. The system shall operate in the alarm mode upon actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until initiating device(s) are reset and the fire alarm control panel is manually reset and restored to normal. Audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72. Fire alarm system/mass notification system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc.

2.2.2 Functions and Operating Features

The system shall provide the following functions and operating features:

a. The FACP/FMCP shall provide power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system. Addressable systems shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits with sufficient memory to perform as specified.

b. Provide Style B initiating device circuits.

c. Provide Style 6 signaling line circuits for each floor.

d. Provide Style Z notification appliance circuits. The visual alarm notification appliances shall have the flash rates synchronized.

e. Provide electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within the control panel.

f. Provide an audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break or open condition, or ground fault. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory panel modules. Provide a trouble alarm silence feature that shall silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble signal shall again sound until the trouble is acknowledged.

g. Provide a notification appliance silencing switch, that when activated, will silence the audible signal appliance, but will not affect the visual alarm indicator, the liquid crystal display, or the automatic notification of the central station service. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm.

h. Provide alarm verification capability for smoke sensors.

i. Provide program capability via switches in a locked portion of the FACP to bypass the automatic notification appliance circuits, fire reporting system features. Operation of this programming shall indicate this action on the FACP display and printer output.

j. Alarm, supervisory, and/or trouble signals shall be automatically transmitted to a UL listed central station.

k. Alarm functions shall override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions shall override trouble functions.

l. The system shall be capable of being programmed from the panels keyboard. Programmed information shall be stored in non-volatile memory.

m. The system shall be capable of operating, supervising, and/or monitoring both addressable and non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.

n. There shall be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices, that may be in alarm simultaneously.

o. Where the fire alarm system is responsible for initiating an action in another emergency control device or system, the addressable fire alarm relay shall be within 3 feet of the emergency control device.

p. An alarm signal shall automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Transmission of an alarm signal to a UL listed central station.

(2) Visual indication of the device operated on the fire alarm control panel (FACP).

(3) Continuous actuation of all alarm notification appliances.

(4) Recording of the event electronicly in the history log of the fire control system unit.

(5) Operation of a duct smoke sensor shall shut down the

appropriate air handler in accordance with NFPA 90A in addition to other requirements of this paragraph.

q. A supervisory signal shall automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FACP, and sound the audible alarm at the respective panel.

(2) Transmission of a supervisory signal to a UL listed central station.

(3) Recording of the event electronicly in the history log of the fire control system unit.

s. A trouble condition shall automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the system trouble on the FACP, and sound the audible alarm at the respective panel.

(2) Transmission of a trouble signal to a UL listed central station.

t. The maximum permissible elapsed time between the actuation of an initiating device and its indication at the FACP shall be 10 seconds.

u. The maximum elapsed time between the occurrence of the trouble condition and its indication at the FACP shall not exceed 200 seconds.

2.3 MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM FUNCTIONS

2.3.1 Notification Appliance Network

The Mass Notification System announcements shall take priority over all other function of the system including the audible and visual output of the fire alarm system in a normal or alarm state. All fire alarm system functions shall continue in an alarm state except for the output signals of the audible and visual notification appliances.

2.3.2 Base-Wide Control

If a base-wide control system for mass notification exists on the base, the autonomous control unit shall communicates with the central control unit of the base-wide system. The autonomous control unit shall receive commands/messages from the central control unit and provide status information.

2.4 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

2.4.1 Signaling Line Circuit Surge Protection

For systems having circuits located outdoors, communications equipment shall be protected against surges induced on any signaling line circuit and shall comply with the applicable requirements of IEEE C62.41. Cables and conductors, that serve as communications links, shall have surge protection circuits installed at each end that meet the following waveform(s):

a. A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage

of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes. Protection shall be provided at the equipment. Additional triple electrode gas surge protectors, rated for the application, shall be installed on each wireline circuit within 3 feet of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

2.4.2 Sensor Wiring Surge Protection

Digital and analog inputs and outputs shall be protected against surges induced by sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. The inputs and outputs shall be tested with the following waveforms:

a. A 10 by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An 8 by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

2.5 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

The initiating device being monitored shall be configured as a Style B initiating device circuits. The system shall be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling such as independent smoke detection systems, relays for output function actuation, etc. The module shall be UL or FM listed as compatible with the control panel. The monitor module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled. Existing fire alarm system initiating device circuits shall be connected to a single module to power and supervise the circuit.

2.6 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULE

The control module shall be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control panel with other systems. The module shall be UL or FM listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled shall be configured as a Style Y notification appliance circuits. The system shall be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module shall have both an input and output address. The supervision shall detect a short on the supervised circuit and shall prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control model shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled. Control Modules shall be located in environmental areas that reflect the conditions to which they were listed.

2.7 SMOKE SENSORS

2.7.1 Photoelectric Smoke Sensors

Provide addressable photoelectric smoke sensors as follows:

a. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke sensors utilizing the photoelectric light scattering principle for operation in accordance with UL 268. Smoke sensors shall be listed for use with the fire alarm control panel.

b. Provide self-restoring type sensors that do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FACP to restore them to normal operation. Sensors shall be UL listed as smoke-automatic fire sensors.

c. Components shall be rust and corrosion resistant. Vibration shall have no effect on the sensor's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen that prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen shall not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.

d. Provide twist lock bases for the sensors. The sensors shall maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs. Provide companion mounting base with screw terminals for each conductor. Terminate field wiring on the screw terminals. The sensor shall have a visual indicator to show actuation.

e. The sensor address shall identify the particular unit, its location within the system, and its sensitivity setting. Sensors shall be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.

f. An operator at the control panel, having a proper access level, shall have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.

(1) Primary status

(2) Device type

(3) Present average value

(4) Present sensitivity selected

(5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.)

2.7.2 Duct Smoke Sensors

Duct-mounted photoelectric smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units shall consist of a smoke detector as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have a manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 500 and 4000 fpm. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm panel. Sampling tubes shall run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and shall be UL listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass shall be controlled from the fire alarm control panel. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition; and the test and reset buttons shall be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Detectors mounted above 6 feet and those mounted below 6 feet that cannot be easily accessed while standing on the floor, shall be provided with a remote detector indicator panel containing test and reset switches. Remote

lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched plastic placards. Detectors shall provide for control of auxiliary contacts that provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions. Auxiliary contacts provided for this function shall be located within 3 feet of the controlled circuit or appliance. The detectors shall be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.7.3 Smoke Sensor Testing

Smoke sensors shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 72 and manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Submit smoke sensor testing procedures for approval.

2.8 ELECTRIC POWER

2.8.1 Primary Power

Power shall be 120 VAC service for the FACP from the normal AC service to the building.

2.9 EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY

Provide for system operation in the event of primary power source failure. Transfer from normal to auxiliary (secondary) power or restoration from auxiliary to normal power shall be automatic and shall not cause transmission of a false alarm.

2.9.1 Batteries

Provide sealed, maintenance-free, lead-calcium batteries as the source for emergency power to the FACP. Batteries shall contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system shall be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a solid state battery charger. Provide an automatic transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

2.9.1.1 Capacity

Provide the batteries with sufficient capacity to operate the system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices for 48 hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional 15 minutes.

2.9.1.2 Battery Power Calculations

a. Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power requirements.

1). Substantiate the battery calculations for alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery-recharging period shall be included.

2). Provide complete battery calculations for both the alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component shall be submitted with the calculations.

3). A voltage drop calculation to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components, at the minimum rated voltage of the system operating on batteries.

b. For battery calculations use the following assumptions:

Assume a starting voltage of 24 VDC for starting the calculations to size the batteries. Calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified standby time, and then calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified alarm time. Calculate the nominal battery voltage after operation on batteries for the specified time period. Using this voltage perform a voltage drop calculation for circuit containing device and/or appliances remote from the power sources.

2.9.2 Battery Chargers

Provide a solid state, fully automatic, variable charging rate battery charger. The charger shall be capable of providing 150 percent of the connected system load and shall maintain the batteries at full charge. In the event the batteries are fully discharged (18 Volts dc), the charger shall recharge the batteries back to 95 percent of full charge within 48 hours. Provide pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided.

2.10 FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION CONTROL PANEL (FACP/FMCP)

Provide a complete control panel fully enclosed in a lockable steel enclosure as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care and maintenance of the systems shall be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control panel, the unit enclosures shall match exactly. Each control unit shall provide power, supervision, control, and logic for the entire system, utilizing solid state, modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit shall be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each panel with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation. Visual indication of alarm, supervisory, or trouble initiation on the fire alarm control panel shall be by liquid crystal display or similar means with a minimum of 80 characters, that at least 32 are field changeable. The MNS Control panel shall have the capability to temporarily deactivate the fire alarm audible notification appliances while delivering voice messages. Provide conductor integrity monitoring for strobe, display, temporary deactivation of fire alarm audible notification appliances and speaker wiring. Provide secure operator console for initiating recorded messages, strobes and displays; and for delivering live voice messages. Provide capacity for at least four pre-recorded messages. Provide the ability to automatically repeat pre-recorded messages. Provide a secure microphone for delivering live messages. Provide adequate discrete outputs to temporarily deactivate fire alarm audible notification, and initiate/synchronize strobes. Provide a complete set of self-diagnostics for controller and appliance network. Provide local diagnostic information display and local diagnostic information and system event log file.

2.10.1 Cabinet

Install control panel components in cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of panels as well as field wiring. The enclosure shall be identified by an engraved laminated phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate shall say "Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Panel" and shall not be less than one inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches. The cabinet shall be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions.

2.10.2 Control Modules

Provide power and control modules to perform all functions of the FACP. Provide audible signals to indicate any alarm, supervisory, or trouble condition. The alarm signals shall be different from the trouble signal. Connect circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel to screw-type terminals with each terminal marked for identification. Locate diodes and relays, if any, on screw terminals in the FACP. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than 21.6 volts. Circuits operating at any other voltage shall not have a voltage drop exceeding 10 percent of nominal voltage.

2.10.3 Silencing Switches

a. Alarm Silencing Switch: Provide an alarm silencing switch at the FACP that shall silence the audible signal but not affect the visual alarm indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm.

b. Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch: Provide supervisory and trouble silencing switch that shall silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal, but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm, supervision, or trouble condition. Audible trouble indication must resound automatically every 24 hours after the silencing feature has been operated.

2.10.4 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Circuits shall be manually reset by switch from the FACP after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.10.5 Voice Notification System

The Voice Notification System shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 for Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications System requirements IEC 60849, IEC 60268-16, except as specified herein. The system shall be a one-way multi-channel voice notification system incorporating user selectability of a minimum 8 distinct sounds for tone signaling, and the incorporation of a voice module for delivery of prerecorded messages. Textual audible appliances shall produce a slow whoop tone for three cycles followed by a voice message that is repeated until the control panel is reset or silenced. Automatic messages shall be broadcast through speakers on appropriate floors, but not in stairs or elevator cabs. The visual strobes and audible message shall automatically be broadcast throughout the

building. A live voice message shall override the automatic audible output through use of a microphone input at the control panel. The system shall be capable of operating all speakers at the same time. The digitalized voice message shall consist of a non-volatile (EPROM) microprocessor based input to the amplifiers. The microprocessor shall actively interrogate circuitry, field wiring, and digital coding necessary for the immediate and accurate rebroadcasting of the stored voice data into the appropriate amplifier input. Loss of operating power, supervisory power, or any other malfunction that could render the digitalized voice module inoperative shall automatically cause the slow whoop tone to take over all functions assigned to the failed unit. The Mass Notification functions shall override the manual or automatic fire alarm notification functions. The system shall have the capability of utilizing a remote microphone station with redundant controls of the notification system control panel. The activation of the NAC Circuits shall follow the operation of the speaker NAC circuits. Audio output shall be selectable for line level (600 ohms), 25, 70.7 or 100 volt output. The audio amplifier outputs shall be not greater than 100 watts RMS output. The strobe NAC Circuits shall provide at least 2 amps of 24 VDC power to operate strobes and have the ability to synchronize all strobes. A hand held microphone shall be provided and, upon activation, shall take priority over any tone signal, recorded message or PA microphone operation in progress, while maintaining the strobe NAC Circuits activation. All outputs and operational modules shall be fully supervised with on-board diagnostics and trouble reporting circuits. Form "C" contacts shall be provided for system alarm and trouble conditions. Circuits shall be provided for operation of auxiliary appliance during trouble conditions. During a Mass Notification event the panel shall not generate nor cause any trouble alarms to be generated with the Fire Alarm system. The Control Panel for the Voice Notification System shall be independent of the Fire alarm system and shall be capable of autonomous operation. The system shall be housed in same panel with the fire alarm system. Mass Notification functions shall take precedence over all other function performed by the Voice Notification System. Messages shall utilize a male voice and shall be similar to the following:

1) 1000 Hz tones (1 sec on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on)

"May I have your attention, please. May I have your attention, please. A fire has been reported that may affect your floor. Please walk to the nearest exit and evacuate the building." (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention, please...(repeat the message)."

2) 1000 Hz tones (1 sec on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on)

"May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. A fire emergency has been reported in the building. Please leave the building by the nearest exit or exit stairway. Do not use the elevators." (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please..(repeat the message)."

3) 1000 Hz tones (1 sec on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on)

"Alert! This is the Mass Notification System.
There is an emergency situation.
DO NOT evacuate the building! Stay in your current location!

Stay tuned for further instructions."
(repeat message 2 times)

4) 1000 Hz tones (1 sec on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on)

"Alert, This is the Mass Notification System.
There is a chemical gas emergency.
Turn off all HVAC equipment, seal all doors and windows with wet fabric, Don protective gear.
DO NOT evacuate the building, Act now!
Listen to the MNS system for further instructions".
(repeat message 2 times)

5) 1000 Hz tones (1 sec on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on)

"Alert, this is the Mass Notification System.
There is a explosive blast risk along the South wall of your building.
Quietly move towards the north side of the building, and exit from the north stairs.
Move away from the building heading north to the north parking area.
(repeat message 2 times).

a. The Remote Microphone station shall incorporate a Push-To-Talk (PTT) microphone, redundant controls and system status indicators of/for the system. The unit shall incorporate microphone override of any tone generation or prerecorded messages. The unit shall be fully supervised from the control panel. The housing shall contain a lock that is keyed identical to the fire alarm system for the building.

b. Auxiliary Input Module shall be designed to be an outboard expansion module to either expand the number of optional remote microphone stations, or allow a telephone interface.

2.10.6 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices shall not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

2.10.7 Field Programmability

Provide control units and control panels that are fully field programmable for control, initiation, notification, supervisory, and trouble functions of both input and output. The system program configuration shall be menu driven. System changes shall be password protected and shall be accomplished using personal computer based equipment. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.10.8 Input/Output Modifications

The FACP shall contain features that allow the bypassing of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. These control

features shall consist of a panel mounted keypad. Any bypass or modification to the system shall indicate a trouble condition on the FACP.

2.10.9 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.10.10 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from the FACP. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.10.11 Walk Test

The FACP shall have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices shall result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated on the system printer, but no other outputs occur.

2.10.12 History Logging

In addition to the required printer output, the control panel shall have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events shall be stored in a battery-protected memory and shall remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control panel shall not clear the memory.

2.11 REMOTE FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNITS

Provide complete remote control units fully enclosed in a lockable steel enclosure as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care and maintenance of the control units shall be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control panel, the unit enclosures shall match exactly. Each control unit shall provide power, supervision, control, and logic for its portion of the entire system, utilizing solid state, modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit shall be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each unit with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation.

2.11.1 Cabinet

Install remote control unit components in cabinets large enough to accommodate components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of units as well as field wiring. The enclosure shall be identified by an engraved laminated phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate shall be labeled "Remote Fire Alarm Control Unit" and shall not be less than one inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches. The cabinet shall be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions.

2.11.2 Control Modules

Provide power and control modules to perform all functions of the remote control unit. Provide audible signals to indicate any alarm or trouble condition. The alarm signals shall be different from the trouble signal. Connect circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel to screw-type terminals with each terminal marked for identification. Locate diodes and relays, if any, on screw terminals in the remote control unit. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than 21.6 volts. Circuits operating at any other voltage shall not have a voltage drop exceeding 10 percent of nominal voltage. Circuits shall be arranged so that there is 25 percent spare capacity for any circuit.

2.11.3 Silencing Switches

Provide an alarm silencing switch at the remote control unit that shall silence the audible signal but not affect the visual alarm indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm. Provide trouble and supervisory silencing switch that shall silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal, but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent trouble or supervisory signal. Audible trouble indication must resound automatically every 24 hours after the silencing feature has been operated.

2.11.4 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Circuits shall be manually resettable by switch from the remote control unit after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.11.5 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices shall not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

2.11.6 Field Programmability

Provide control units that are fully field programmable for control, initiating, supervisory, and trouble functions of both input and output. The system program configuration shall be menu driven. System changes shall be password protected and shall be accomplished using personal computer based equipment. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.11.7 Input/Output Modifications

Each remote control unit shall contain features that allow the elimination of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. Any such modifications shall indicate a trouble condition on the remote control unit, the FACP, and a printed output of the trouble condition.

2.11.8 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm,

supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory, or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.11.9 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from the remote fire alarm control unit. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.11.10 Walk Test

Each remote control unit shall have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices shall result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated on the system printer, but no other outputs occur.

2.11.11 History Logging

In addition to the required printer output, the control panel shall have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events shall be stored in a battery-protected memory and shall remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control panel shall not clear the memory.

2.12 AMPLIFIERS, PREAMPLIFIERS, TONE GENERATORS

Any amplifiers, preamplifiers, tone generators, digitalized voice generators, and other hardware necessary for a complete, operational, textual audible circuit conforming to NFPA 72 shall be housed in the fire alarm control panel. The system shall automatically operate and control all building fire alarm speakers. Each amplifier shall be single output channel.

2.12.1 Construction

Amplifiers shall utilize computer grade solid state components and shall be provided with output protection devices sufficient to protect the amplifier against any transient up to 10 times the highest rated voltage in the system.

2.12.2 Inputs

Each system shall be equipped with separate inputs from the tone generator, digitalized voice driver and panel mounted microphone. Microphone inputs shall be of the low impedance, balanced line type. Both microphone and tone generator input shall be operational on any amplifier.

2.12.3 Tone Generator

The tone generator shall be of the modular, plug-in type with securely attached labels to identify the component as a tone generator and to identify the specific tone it produces. The tone generator shall produce a slow whoop tone, that shall slowly ascend from low (500 hertz) to high

(1200 hertz), and shall be constantly repeated until interrupted by either the digitalized voice message, the microphone input, or the alarm silence mode as specified. Each slow whoop cycle shall last approximately 4 seconds. The tone generator shall be single channel with an automatic backup generator per channel such that failure of the primary tone generator causes the backup generator to automatically take over the functions of the failed unit and also causes transfer of the common trouble relay.

2.12.4 Protection Circuits

Each amplifier shall be constantly supervised for any condition that could render the amplifier inoperable at its maximum output. Failure of any component shall cause automatic transfer to a designated backup amplifier, illumination of a visual "amplifier trouble" indicator on the control panel, appropriate logging of the condition on the system printer, and other actions for trouble conditions as specified.

2.13 ENVIRONMENTAL ENCLOSURES OR GUARDS FOR INITIATING DEVICES AND NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Environmental enclosures shall be provided to permit Fire Alarm or Mass Notification components to be used in areas that exceed the environmental limits of the listing. The enclosure shall be listed for the device or appliance as either a manufactured part number or as a listed compatible accessory for the UL category that the component is currently listed. Guards required to deter mechanical damage shall be either a listed manufactured part or a listed accessory for the category of the initiating device or notification appliance.

2.14 INTERFACE TO THE BASE WIDE MASS NOTIFICATION NETWORK

2.14.1 Telephone

A modem shall be provide for communication with the Central Control/Monitoring System. The modem shall be 56k, compatible with data mode V.90, utilizing Hayes compatible command codes. The modem shall be capable of Auto dialing a preset number based on preprogrammed events. The modem shall auto answer and provide a secure password protection system.

2.14.2 RS-232/RS-485

The panel shall support a direct connect via RS-232 or RS-485 connections.

2.15 AUTOMATIC FIRE TRANSMITTERS

2.15.1 Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT)

Provide DACT that is compatible with the existing supervising station fire alarm system. Transmitter shall have a means to transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions via a single transmitter. Transmitter shall have a source of power for operation that conforms to NFPA 72. Transmitter shall be capable of initiating a test signal daily at any selected time. Transmitter shall be arranged to seize telephone circuits in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.15.2 Signals to Be Transmitted to the Base Receiving Station

The following signals shall be sent to the base receiving station:

a. Manual pull stations

b Smoke detectors

c. Duct smoke detectors

d. Heat detectors

2.16 NAMEPLATES

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. FACPs

b. Automatic transmitter

Furnish to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer before installation. Obtain approval by the Contracting Officer for installation locations. Nameplates shall be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to panels or adjacent walls.

2.17 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein.

2.17.1 Alarm Wiring

The SLC wiring shall be copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Copper signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit field wiring shall be No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm devices, other than speakers, shall be solid copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Wire size shall be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than 21.6 volts. Circuits operating at any other voltage shall not have a voltage drop exceeding 10 percent of nominal voltage. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, shall be a minimum No. 12 AWG solid copper having similar insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FIRE ALARM INITIATING AND INDICATING DEVICES

a. FACP/FMCP: Locate the FACP/FMCP where indicated on the drawings. Surface mount the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 6 feet above the finished floor or center the cabinet at 5 feet, whichever is lower. Conductor terminations shall be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection shall be permanently mounted in the FACP.

b. Smoke Sensors: Locate sensors as shown on the drawings on a 4 inch

mounting box. Sensors located on the ceiling shall be installed not less than 4 inches from a side wall to the near edge. Those located on the wall shall have the top of the sensor at least 4 inches below the ceiling, but not more than 12 inches below the ceiling. Install smoke sensors no closer than 5 feet from air handling supply outlets.

c. The modification of any fire alarm system and the procedures shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 241.

3.2 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

3.2.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Fittings

a. Provide wiring installed in a neat and workmanlike manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors that are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box shall be connected to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. Make connections with approved pressure type terminal blocks, that are securely mounted. The use of wire nuts or similar devices shall be prohibited. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70.

b. Existing wiring to be reconnected shall be tested to ensure continuity and that no shorts or grounds are on the system.

3.2.2 Terminal Cabinets

Provide a terminal cabinet at the base of any circuit riser, on each floor at each riser, and where indicated on the drawings. Terminal size shall be appropriate for the size of the wiring to be connected. Conductor terminations shall be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection shall be permanently mounted in the terminal cabinet. Minimum size is 8 inches by 8 inches.

3.2.3 Alarm Wiring

Provide all wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit. Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Electrical metallic tubing conduit is acceptable in dry locations not enclosed in concrete or where not subject to mechanical damage. Conceal conduit in finished areas of new construction and wherever practicable in existing construction. Shielded wiring shall be utilized where recommended by the manufacturer. For shielded wiring, the shield shall be grounded at only one point, that shall be in or adjacent to the FACP. Pigtail or T-tap connections to signal line circuits, initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited. Color coding is required for circuits and shall be maintained throughout the circuit. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70.

3.2.4 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, FACP, and remote fire alarm control units shall be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable shall have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet, FACP,

and fire alarm control unit shall contain a laminated drawing that indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing shall be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, panel, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals. Maintain existing color code scheme where connecting to existing equipment.

3.3 DISCONNECTION AND REMOVAL OF EXISTING SYSTEM

Existing fire alarm equipment shall be maintained fully operational until the new equipment has been tested and accepted by the Contracting Officer. As new equipment is installed, it shall be labeled "NOT IN SERVICE" until the new equipment is accepted. Once the new system is completed, tested, and accepted by the Government, it shall be placed in service and connected to the station fire alarm system. New equipment shall have tags removed and the existing equipment shall be tagged "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.

a. After acceptance of the new system by the Contracting Officer, existing equipment not connected to the new system shall be removed, unused exposed conduit shall be removed, and damaged surfaces shall be restored. The material shall be removed from the site and disposed of by the Contractor.

b. Disconnect and remove the existing fire alarm and smoke detection systems where indicated and elsewhere in the specification.

c. Properly dispose of fire alarm outlet and junction boxes, wiring, conduit, supports, and other such items.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

Provide firestopping for holes at conduit penetrations through floor slabs, fire rated walls, partitions with fire rated doors, corridor walls, and vertical service shafts in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.5 PAINTING

Paint exposed electrical, fire alarm conduit, and surface metal raceway to match adjacent finishes in exposed areas. Paint junction boxes red in unfinished areas.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Testing Procedures

Detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, and signed by representative of the installing company, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures shall list all components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, notification appliances and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, batteries, transmitting and receiving equipment, power sources/supply, annunciators, special hazard equipment, emergency communication equipment, interface equipment, and transient (surge) suppressors. Test procedures shall include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms shall be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data) and shall be used for the preliminary testing and the

acceptance testing. The test data forms shall record the test results and shall:

1. Identify the NFPA Class and Style of all Initiating Device Circuits (IDC), Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), Voice Notification System, and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).

2. Identify each test required by NFPA 72 Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how this test shall be performed.

3. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.

4. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each test (including equipment necessary for testing smoke detectors using real smoke).

5. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.6.2 Tests Stages

a. Preliminary Testing: Conduct preliminary tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests shall meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests." After preliminary testing is complete, provide a letter certifying that the installation is complete and fully operable. The letter shall state that each initiating and indicating device was tested in place and functioned properly. The letter shall also state that panel functions were tested and operated properly. The letter shall include the names and titles of the witnesses to the preliminary tests. The Contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment shall be in attendance at the preliminary testing to make necessary adjustments.

b. Request for Formal Inspection and Tests: When tests have been completed and corrections made, submit a signed, dated certificate with a request for formal inspection and tests to the Comtracting Offices Designated Representative (COR).

c. Final Testing: Notify the Contracting Officer in writing when the system is ready for final acceptance testing. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the test date. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. A final acceptance test will not be scheduled until the operation and maintenance (O&M) manuals are furnished to the Contracting Officer and the following are provided at the job site:

(1) The systems manufacturer's technical representative

(2) Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed

(3) Megger test results

(4) Loop resistance test results

(5) Complete program printout including input/output addresses

The final tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Offices Designated Representative (COR). At this time, any and all required tests shall be repeated at their discretion. Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. In existing buildings, the transfer of devices from the existing system to the new system and the permission to begin demolition of the old fire alarm system will not be permitted until the as-built drawings and O&M manuals are received.

3.6.3 Minimum System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72, IEC 60849, IEC 60268-16. The required tests are as follows:

a. Megger Tests: After wiring has been installed, and prior to making any connections to panels or devices, new and existing wiring shall be megger tested for insulation resistance, grounds, and/or shorts. Conductors with 300 volt rated insulation shall be tested at a minimum of 250 VDC. Conductors with 600 volt rated insulation shall be tested at a minimum of 500 VDC. The tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.

b. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.

c. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests shall be accomplished at the preliminary test with results available at the final system test.

d. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.

e. Test each initiating and indicating device and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke sensors shall be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of duct smoke detectors shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 72.

f. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's O&M manual.

g. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.

h. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.

i. Visually inspect wiring.

j. Test the battery charger and batteries.

k. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FACP. Hard copy records of the software shall be provided to the Contracting Officer.

l. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.

m. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.

n. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.

o. Testing of smoke sensors shall be conducted using real smoke. The use of canned smoke is prohibited.

p. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance (based on wire length) on each notification appliance circuit.

q. Audibility Intelligibility testing of the Voice Evacuation Notification System shall be accomplished iaw NFPA 72 for Voice Evacuation Systems, IEC 60268-16, and ANSI S3.2.

r. Opening the circuit at not less than all alarm initiating devices and notification appliances to test the wiring supervisory feature.

s. The contractor shall demonstrate modem communications with remote sites as specified by the COR. Dial in capability shall also, be demonstrated, using specified security.

t. The contractor shall demonstrate fiber optic communications with remote sites as specified by the COR. Dial in capability shall also, be demonstrated, using specified security.

3.7 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

Equipment manufacturer shall provide 1 day on site. Training shall allow for classroom instruction as well as individual hands on programming, troubleshooting and diagnostics exercises.

3.7.1 Instructor

Include in the project the services of an instructor, who shall have received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor shall train the Government employees designated by the Contracting Officer, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm system.

3.7.2 Qualifications

Each instructor shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of this installation. The instructor shall be trained in operating theory as well as in practical O&M work.

3.7.3 Required Instruction Time

Provide 8 hours of instruction after final acceptance of the system. The instruction shall be given during regular working hours on such dates and times as are selected by the Contracting Officer. The instruction may be divided into two or more periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The training shall allow for rescheduling for unforeseen maintenance and/or fire department responses.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 11 00

CLEARING AND GRUBBING
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

None required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Roads and Walks

Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

3.1.3 Utility Lines

Protect existing utility lines that are indicated to remain from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repairs of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing, grubbing and construction operations. When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service.

3.2 CLEARING

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including downed timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Clearing shall also include the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work. Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off a minimum of 18" below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing.

3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and

grubbing. This work shall include the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

3.4 GRUBBING

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas. Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.5.1 Saleable Timber

1. All timber on the project site noted for clearing and grubbing shall become the property of the Contractor, and shall be removed from the project site and disposed of off stations.

3.5.2 Nonsaleable Materials

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's responsibility.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 23 00.00 20

EXCAVATION AND FILL
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA C600	(2005) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(2006) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 1140	(2000) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(2002e1) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 2321	(2005) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D 2487	(2006) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(2005) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(2005) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4318	(2005) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D 698	(2000ae1) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1909	(Basic Notice 1; Canc. Notice 2) Fertilizer

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 698, for general soil types, abbreviated as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.2.2 Hard Materials

Weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" but which usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.2.3 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Fill and backfill test

Density tests test

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Perform in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation of materials.

1.5 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

Base bids on the following criteria:

a. Surface elevations are as indicated.

b. Pipes or other artificial obstructions, except those indicated, will not be encountered.

f. Hard materials and rock will not be encountered.

g. Suitable backfill and bedding material in the quantities required is available at the project site.

h. Blasting will not be permitted. Remove material in an approved manner.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Utilities

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Perform work adjacent to non-Government utilities as indicated in accordance with procedures outlined by utility company. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within two feet of known Government-owned utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, CL, ML, CL-ML, free of debris, roots, wood, scrap material, vegetation, refuse, soft unsound particles, and frozen, deleterious, or objectionable materials. Unless specified otherwise, the maximum particle diameter shall be one-half the lift thickness at the intended location.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 2" inches. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SW-SM, SP-SM, and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic (plasticity index equals zero). Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesive only when the fines have a plasticity index greater than zero.

2.1.4 Common Fill

Approved, unclassified soil material with the characteristics required to compact to the soil density specified for the intended location.

2.1.5 Backfill and Fill Material

ASTM D 2487, classification GW, GP, GM, GC, SW, SP, SM, SC with a maximum ASTM D 4318 liquid limit of 35, maximum ASTM D 4318 plasticity index of 12, and a maximum of 25 percent by weight passing ASTM D 1140, No. 200 sieve.

2.1.6 Topsoil

Natural, friable soil representative of productive, well-drained soils in the area, free of subsoil, stumps, rocks larger than one inch diameter, brush, weeds, toxic substances, and other material detrimental to plant growth. Amend topsoil pH range to obtain a pH of 5.5 to 7.

2.2 UTILITY BEDDING MATERIAL

Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide ASTM D 2321 materials as follows:

a. Class I: Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inches, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.

b. Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5 inches, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D 2487.

2.3 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes

Yellow:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil; Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems
White:	Steam Systems
Gray:	Compressed Air

2.3.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.003 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi

lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

2.3.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.4 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

Detection wire shall be insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Drainage and Dewatering

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction.

3.1.1.1 Drainage

So that construction operations progress successfully, completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials sufficiently dry. Throughout construction, grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity. When unsuitable soil support for construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.1.1.2 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 2 feet below the working level.

3.1.2 Underground Utilities

Location of the existing utilities indicated is approximate. The Contractor shall physically verify the location and elevation of the existing utilities indicated prior to starting construction. The Contractor shall contract with a Camp Lejeune approved third party locating service to locate base owned utilities and contact North Carolina One Call

to locate all other utilities.

3.1.3 Machinery and Equipment

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Repair, or remove and provide new pipe for existing or newly installed pipe that has been displaced or damaged.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Clearing and Grubbing

Unless indicated otherwise, remove trees, stumps, logs, shrubs, brush and vegetation and other items that would interfere with construction operations within the clearing limits. Remove stumps entirely. Grub out matted roots and roots over 2 inches in diameter to at least 18 inches below existing surface.

3.2.2 Stripping

Strip suitable soil from the site where excavation or grading is indicated and stockpile separately from other excavated material. Material unsuitable for use as topsoil shall be stockpiled and used for backfilling. Locate topsoil so that the material can be used readily for the finished grading. Protect topsoil and keep in segregated piles until needed.

3.2.3 Unsuitable Material

Remove vegetation, debris, decayed vegetable matter, sod, mulch, and rubbish underneath paved areas or concrete slabs.

3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavate to contours, elevation, and dimensions indicated. Reuse excavated materials that meet the specified requirements for the material type required at the intended location. Keep excavations free from water. Excavate soil disturbed or weakened by Contractor's operations, soils softened or made unsuitable for subsequent construction due to exposure to weather. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be removed as directed. Refill with backfill and fill material satisfactory material and compact to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Unless specified otherwise, refill excavations cut below indicated depth with satisfactory material and compact to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated, without specific direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced with satisfactory materials to the indicated excavation grade. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Pipe Trenches

Excavate to the dimension indicated. Grade bottom of trenches to provide uniform support for each section of pipe after pipe bedding placement. Tamp if necessary to provide a firm pipe bed. Recesses shall be excavated to accommodate bells and joints so that pipe will be uniformly supported for the entire length. Rock, where encountered, shall be excavated to a

depth of at least 6 inches below the bottom of the pipe.

3.3.2 Hard Material and Rock Excavation

Remove hard material and rock to elevations indicated in a manner that will leave foundation material in an unshattered and solid condition. Protect shale from conditions causing decomposition along joints or cleavage planes and other types of erosion. Removal of hard material and rock beyond lines and grades indicated will not be grounds for a claim for additional payment unless previously authorized by the Contracting Officer. Excavation of the material claimed as rock shall not be performed until the material has been cross sectioned by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer. Common excavation shall consist of all excavation not classified as rock excavation.

3.3.3 Excavated Materials

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of as specified in Paragraph "DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL."

3.4 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

Fill and backfill to contours, elevations, and dimensions indicated. Compact each lift before placing overlaying lift.

3.4.1 Common Fill Placement

Provide for general site. Use satisfactory materials. Place in 8 inch lifts. Compact areas not accessible to rollers or compactors with mechanical hand tampers. Aerate material excessively moistened by rain to a satisfactory moisture content. Finish to a smooth surface by blading, rolling with a smooth roller, or both.

3.4.2 Backfill and Fill Material Placement

Provide for paved areas. Place in 8 inch lifts. Do not place over wet or frozen areas. Place backfill material adjacent to structures as the structural elements are completed and accepted. Backfill against concrete only when approved.

3.4.3 Backfill and Fill Material Placement Over Pipes and at Walls

Backfilling shall not begin until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall be brought to indicated finish grade. Where pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation 1 foot above utility lines shall be free from stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, or wrappings.

3.4.4 Trench Backfilling

Backfill as rapidly as construction, testing, and acceptance of work permits. Place and compact backfill under structures and paved areas in 8

inch lifts to top of trench and in 8 inch lifts to one foot over pipe outside structures and paved areas.

3.5 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade.

3.6 BURIED DETECTION WIRE

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over it's entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

3.7 COMPACTION

3.7.1 Utility Trench in Grass Area

Compact full depth of trench to 95 percent of ASTM D 698.

3.7.2 Paved Areas

Compact top 12 inches of subgrades to 98 percent of ASTM D 698. Compact fill and backfill materials to 95 percent of ASTM D 698.

3.8 FINISH OPERATIONS

3.8.1 Grading

Finish grades as indicated within one-tenth of one foot. Grade areas to drain water away from structures. Maintain areas free of trash and debris. For existing grades that will remain but which were disturbed by Contractor's operations, grade as directed.

3.8.2 Topsoil and Seed

Provide as specified in Section 32 92 19 SEEDING.

Scarify existing subgrade. Provide 4 inches of topsoil for areas disturbed by the Contractor, if this amount of topsoil is available from stripping operations. Topsoil shall not be placed when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to seeding, planting, or proper grading. Additional topsoil will not be required if work is performed in compliance with stripping and stockpiling requirements. Seed shall match existing vegetation. Provide seed at 5 pounds per 1000 square feet. Provide CID A-A-1909, Type I, Class 2, 10-10-10 analysis fertilizer at 25 pounds per 1000 square feet. Provide commercial agricultural limestone of 94-80-14 analysis at 70 pounds per 1000 square feet. Provide mulch and water to establish an acceptable stand of grass.

3.8.3 Protection of Surfaces

Protect newly backfilled, graded, and topsoiled areas from traffic, erosion, and settlements that may occur. Repair or reestablish damaged grades, elevations, or slopes.

3.9 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Remove from Government property surplus or other soil material not required or suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.10.1 Sampling

Take the number and size of samples required to perform the following tests.

3.10.2 Testing

Perform one of each of the following tests for each material used. Provide additional tests for each source change.

3.10.2.1 Fill and Backfill Material Testing

Test fill and backfill material in accordance with ASTM C 136 for conformance to ASTM D 2487 gradation limits; ASTM D 1140 for material finer than the No. 200 sieve; ASTM D 4318 for liquid limit and for plastic limit; ASTM D 698 or ASTM D 1557 for moisture density relations, as applicable.

3.10.2.2 Density Tests

Test density in accordance with ASTM D 1556, or ASTM D 2922 and ASTM D 3017. When ASTM D 2922 and ASTM D 3017 density tests are used, verify density test results by performing an ASTM D 1556 density test at a location already ASTM D 2922 and ASTM D 3017 tested as specified herein.

a. Bedding and backfill in trenches: One test per 100 linear feet in each lift or minimum of three tests for every run of underground utility.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 92 19

SEEDING
10/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 4972 (2001) pH of Soils

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act (1940; R 1988; R 1998) Federal Seed Act

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Stand of Turf

95 percent ground cover of the established species.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 31 23 00.00 20, EXCAVATION AND FILL, applies to this section for pesticide use and plant establishment requirements, with additions and modifications herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fertilizer

Include physical characteristics, and recommendations.

SD-07 Certificates

State certification and approval for seed

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

1.5.1.1 Seed Protection

Protect from drying out and from contamination during delivery, on-site storage, and handling.

1.5.1.2 Fertilizer, Sulfur and Lime Delivery

Deliver to the site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's chemical analysis, name, trade name, trademark, and indication of conformance to state and federal laws. Instead of containers, fertilizer and lime may be furnished in bulk with certificate indicating the above information.

1.5.2 Storage

1.5.2.1 Seed, Fertilizer, Sulfur and Lime Storage

Store in cool, dry locations away from contaminants.

1.5.2.2 Topsoil

Prior to stockpiling topsoil, treat growing vegetation with application of appropriate specified non-selective herbicide. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks prior to stockpiling topsoil.

1.5.2.3 Handling

Do not drop or dump materials from vehicles.

1.6 TIME RESTRICTIONS AND PLANTING CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Restrictions

Do not plant when the ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceeds 90 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS

1.7.1 Seed

Apply seed within twenty four hours after seed bed preparation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Classification

Provide State-certified seed of the latest season's crop delivered in original sealed packages, bearing producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixtures, purity, germination, weedseed content, and inert material. Label in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed will be rejected.

2.1.2 Planting Dates

Planting Season	Planting Dates
Season 1	AUGUST 15 - MARCH 15
Season 2	MARCH 15 - AUGUST 15
Temporary Seeding	ALL YEAR

2.1.3 Seed Purity

Botanical Name	Common Name	Min. Percent Pure Seed	Min. Percent Germination and Hard Seed	Max. Percent Weed Seed
Pennisetum Glaucum	Browntop Millet	98	85	5
Cynoden Dactylon	Bermuda Grass	98	85	5
Lolium Multiflorum	Domestic Italian Rye	98	85	5

2.1.4 Seed Mixture by Weight (Per 1,000 SF)

Planting Season	Variety	(by Weight)
Season 1	Unhulled Bermuda	3/4 lb.
	Rye Grain	1-1/2 lb.
	Fertilizer	8 lb.
Season 2	Hulled Bermuda	3/4 lb.
	Brown Top Millet	6 oz.
	Rye Grass/Brown Top Millet	5 lb.
	Fertilizer	8 lb.
	Wood Fiber	35 lb.
	Tac Material Mixed with Water	1 gal.

Proportion seed mixtures by weight. Temporary seeding must later be replaced by Season 1 or Season 2 plantings for a permanent stand of grass. The same requirements of turf establishment for Season 1 and Season 2 apply for temporary seeding.

2.2 TOPSOIL

2.2.1 On-Site Topsoil

Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on site. Topsoil shall be existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled on-site in accordance with Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

2.2.2 Composition

Containing from 5 to 10 percent organic matter. Maximum particle size, 3/4 inch, with maximum 3 percent retained on 1/4 inch screen. The pH shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 4972. Topsoil shall be free of sticks, stones, roots, and other debris and objectionable materials.

2.3 SOIL CONDITIONERS

Add conditioners to topsoil as required to bring into compliance with "composition" standard for topsoil as specified herein.

2.3.1 Lime

Standard grade hydrate or burnt limestone.

2.3.2 Aluminum Sulfate

Commercial grade.

2.3.3 Sulfur

Standard grade.

2.3.4 Sand

Clean and free of materials harmful to plants.

2.4 FERTILIZER

2.4 Granular Fertilizer

Organic, granular controlled release fertilizer.

1. 15-15-15(50% slow release N2) with trace elements for seeded areas.

2.5 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from noxious weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials.

2.5.1 Straw

Stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice. Furnish in air-dry condition and of proper consistency for placing with commercial mulch blowing equipment. Straw shall contrain no fertile seed.

2.6 WATER

Source of water shall be approved by Contracting Officer and of suitable quality for irrigation, containing no elements toxic to plant life.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 EXTENT OF WORK

Provide soil preparation (including soil conditioners as required), fertilizing, seeding, and surface topdressing of all newly graded finished earth surfaces, unless indicated otherwise, and at all areas inside or outside the limits of construction that are disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

3.1.1.1 Topsoil

Provide 4 inches of existing soil to meet indicated finish grade. After areas have been brought to indicated finish grade, incorporate fertilizer, pH adjusters and soil conditioners into soil a minimum depth of 4 inches by disking, harrowing, tilling or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove debris and stones larger than 3/4 inch in any dimension remaining on the surface after finish grading. Correct irregularities in finish surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

3.1.1.2 Fertilizer Application Rates

Apply fertilizer at rates as determined by laboratory soil analysis of the soils at the job site. For bidding purposes only apply at rates for the following:

Organic Granular Fertilizer 8 pounds per 1000 square feet.

3.2 SEEDING

3.2.1 Seed Application Seasons and Conditions

Immediately before seeding, restore soil to proper grade. Do not seed when ground is muddy frozen, snow covered or in an unsatisfactory condition for seeding. If special conditions exist that may warrant a variance in the above seeding dates or conditions, submit a written request to the Contracting Officer stating the special conditions and proposed variance. Apply seed within twenty four hours after seedbed preparation. Sow seed by approved sowing equipment. Sow one-half the seed in one direction, and sow remainder at right angles to the first sowing.

3.2.2 Seed Application Method

Seeding method shall be broadcasted and drop seeding.

3.2.2.1 Broadcast and Drop Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast at the rate indicated in section titled "Seed Mixture by Weight" pounds per 1000 square feet. Use broadcast or drop seeders. Cover seed uniformly to a maximum depth of 1/4 inch in clay soils and 1/2 inch in sandy soils by means of spike-tooth harrow, cultipacker, raking or other approved devices.

3.2.3 Mulching

3.2.3.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

3.2.3.2 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier

Asphalt adhesive tackifier shall be sprayed at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.2.4 Watering

Start watering areas seeded as required by temperature and wind conditions. Apply water at a rate sufficient to insure thorough wetting of soil to a depth of 2 inches without run off. During the germination

process, seed is to be kept actively growing and not allowed to dry out.

3.3 PROTECTION OF TURF AREAS

Immediately after turfing, protect area against traffic and other use.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 71 02

UNDERGROUND TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS6	(1987; R 1989) Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulated Shielded Power Cable Rated 5 Through 69 kV

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(2001) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM C 260	(2001) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Std 48	(1996) High-Voltage Alternating-Current Cable Terminations

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA RN 1	(1989) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(1998) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(1999) PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA WC 8	(1993) Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the

	Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2003) Acceptance Testing Specifications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2005) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70B	(1998) Electrical Equipment Maintenance

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(2000; Bul. 2001, 2002) Rigid Metal Conduit- Steel
UL 83	(1998; R 2001, Bul. 2002) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(1993; R 2001) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; R 2001, Bul. 2002, 2003) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 510	(1994; R 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996; R 2001, Bul. 2002) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997; R 2002, Bul. 2002) Fittings for Cable and Conduit
UL 651	(1995; R 2002) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 1242	(1996; R 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods," applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. In the text of this section, the words conduit and duct are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

b. In the text of this section, "medium voltage cable splices," and "medium voltage cable joints" are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Medium voltage cable

Medium voltage cable joints

Medium voltage cable terminations

Cable end caps

600 volt wires and cables

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance checks and tests

Identify each cable for 600-volt, and medium voltage cable tests. When testing grounding electrodes and systems, identify each electrode and system for each test, as well as the resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurement were made.

SD-07 Certificates

Cable splicer qualifications

Medium voltage cable tests

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Each cable splicer may be required to make an approved dummy splice in the presence of the Contracting Officer in accordance with cable manufacturer's instructions. The Contractor shall furnish the material for dummy splices.

1.5.1 Cable Splicer Qualifications

a. In order to establish the cable workman's competency, the Contractor shall be required to submit the following within 30 calendar days prior to commencement of the splice/termination:

(1) Documentation to verify that the individual has completed a splice/termination of the type to be installed under this contract. The test splice-termination shall be performed at the job site for this contract under the supervision of the cable accessory manufacturer or his representative and witnessed by the Government.

(2) Documentation that said splice/termination has undergone and passed the following tests by the splice-termination manufacturer or an independent testing laboratory.

TEST	Minimum Value 15 kV
Discharge Ext. Value with 3 pC or less	20 kV

TEST	Minimum Value 15 kV
AC withstand, 1 minute	50 kV
DC withstand, 15 minutes	70 kV

These results shall be attached for review

(3) A statement of the number of years in which the individual has been splicing/terminating medium voltage cable.

b. Criteria for waiver: Items a.1 and a.2 above may be waived on subsequent jobs provided the following criteria is satisfied:

(1) Documentation of prior completion of items a.1 and a.2 be submitted.

(2) A list of the last three jobs where the specific splices/terminations were installed within the past 12 consecutive months. The tabulation shall include splice/termination manufacturer, catalog number, and the number of splice/terminations installed.

c. Requalifications: Requalification to items a.1 and a.2 in above paragraph may be required if the splice installer can not demonstrate a prior history of splice/termination installation during the previous 12 consecutive months. The contractor shall furnish the material for splices and terminations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Conduit

2.1.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6, galvanized steel, threaded type.

2.1.1.2 Rigid Metal Conduit, PVC Coated

UL 6, galvanized steel, threaded type, coated with a polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sheath bonded to the galvanized exterior surface, nominal 40 mils thick, conforming to NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness shall be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength shall be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, tensile strength shall be minimum 3500 psi, and aging shall be minimum 1000 hours in an Atlas Weatherometer.

2.1.1.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242, galvanized steel, threaded type.

2.1.1.4 Intermediate Metal conduit, PVC Coated

UL 1242, galvanized steel, threaded type, coated with a polyvinyl chloride

(PVC) sheath bonded to the galvanized exterior surface, nominal 40 mils thick, conforming to NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness shall be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength shall be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, tensile strength shall be minimum 3500 psi, and aging shall be minimum 1000 hours in an Atlas Weatherometer.

2.1.1.5 Plastic Conduit for Direct Burial

NEMA TC 2, EPC-40-PVC as indicated.

2.1.2 Fittings

2.1.2.1 Metal Fittings

UL 514B, threaded type.

2.1.2.2 PVC Conduit Fittings

NEMA TC 3; UL 651.

2.1.2.3 Outlet Boxes for Steel Conduit

Outlet boxes for use with rigid or flexible steel conduit shall be cast-metal cadmium or zinc-coated if of ferrous metal with gasketed closures and shall conform to UL 514A.

2.1.3 Conductors Rated 600 Volts and Less

Conductor and conduit sizes indicated are for copper conductors unless otherwise noted. Insulated conductors shall have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout the cable length. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to the site shall not be used.

2.1.3.1 600 Volt Wires and Cables

Conductors in conduit other than service entrance shall conform to UL 83, Type THWN. Conductor size and number of conductors in each cable shall be as indicated. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Conductor identification shall be by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, colored nylon cable ties and plates, or heat shrink type sleeves. Control circuit terminations shall be properly identified. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be stranded copper. All conductors shall be copper.

a. Colors for coding conductors shall be:

208-VOLT SYSTEM	480-VOLT SYSTEM
Neutral - White	Neutral - White
Phase A - Black	Phase A - Brown
Phase B - Red	Phase B - Orange
Phase C - Blue	Phase C - Yellow
Grounding conductor - Green	Grounding conductor - Green

2.1.4 600 Volt Wire Connector and Terminals

Shall provide a uniform compression over the entire contact surface. Solderless terminal lugs shall be used on stranded conductors.

a. For use with copper conductors: UL 486A.

2.1.5 Medium Voltage Cable

Cable (conductor) sizes are designated by American Wire Gauge (AWG) and Thousand Circular Mils (Kcmil). Conductor and conduit sizes indicated are for copper conductors unless otherwise noted. Insulated conductors shall have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout cable length. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to the site shall not be accepted.

Cable for 12.47 kV underground distribution system shall be ozone resistant ethylene-propylene-rubber-insulated (EPR) cable conforming to NEMA WC 8, as applicable, and AEIC CS6. Cable shall be single conductor, employing concentric, Class B stranded copper conductors. Cable shall have conductor and insulation shielding. Insulation shielding shall be metal tape or wire type consisting of a concentric serving of tape or wires according to NEMA WC 8. Cable shall be rated 15 kV with insulation and jacket thickness of 220 and 80 mm mils, respectively.

2.1.7 Medium Voltage Cable Terminations

IEEE Std 48 Class 1. Provide terminations including stress control terminator, ground clamp, connectors, and lugs. Terminator shall be the product of one manufacturer, suitable for the type and materials of the cable terminated. Furnish components in the form of a "UL listed" kit, including complete instructions which shall be followed for assembly and installation. Provide terminator as specified herein for terminating single conductor, solid insulated, nonmetallic jacketed type cables for service voltage up to 35 KV indoor and outdoor. Do not use separate parts of copper or copper alloy in contact with aluminum alloy parts in the construction or installation of the terminator.

2.1.6 Indoor Terminations/Terminations Within Equipment Enclosures

2.1.7.3 Termination; Separable Insulated Connector Type

Provide as specified in Section 26 12 19.10, "three-Phase Pad-Mounted Transformers."

2.1.7 Medium Voltage Cable Joints

Medium voltage cables shall run in one continuous length, without joints or splices, from termination to termination.

2.1.8 Tape

2.1.8.1 Insulating Tape

UL 510, plastic insulating tape, capable of performing in a continuous temperature environment of 80 degrees C.

2.1.8.2 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable aluminum foil plastic-backed tape or detectable magnetic plastic tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried cable and conduit. Tape shall be detectable by an electronic detection instrument. Provide tape in rolls, 2 inchesminimum width, color coded for the utility involved with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously and repeatedly over entire tape length. Warning and identification shall be CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC, CABLE BELOW or similar. Use permanent code and letter coloring unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in trench backfill material.

2.1.9 Pull Rope

Shall be plastic having a minimum tensile strength of 200 pounds. Leave a minimum of 24 inches of slack at each end of the pull wires.

2.1.10 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467. Ground rods shall be copper clad steel with diameter adequate to permit driving to full length of the rod, but not less than 3/4 inch in diameter and 10 feet long unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.11 Cable Tags

Provide as specified in Section 26 00 00, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods".

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.2.1 Medium Voltage Cable Tests

Results of AEIC CS6 qualification and production tests as applicable for each type of medium voltage cable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

NFPA 70 and ANSI C2.

3.1.1 Contractor Damage

The Contractor shall promptly repair any indicated utility lines or systems damaged by Contractor operations. Damage to lines or systems not indicated, which are caused by Contractor operations, shall be treated as "Changes" under the terms of the General Provisions of the contract. If the Contractor is advised in writing of the location of a nonindicated line or system, such notice shall provide that portion of the line or system with "indicated" status in determining liability for damages. In any event, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer of any such damage.

3.1.2 Concrete

Shall be composed of fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, portland cement, and water so proportioned and mixed as to produce a plastic, workable mixture. Fine aggregate shall be of hard, dense, durable, clean, and uncoated sand. The coarse aggregate shall be reasonably well graded from 3/16 to one inch.

The fine and coarse aggregates shall be free from injurious amounts of dirt, vegetable matter, soft fragments or other deleterious substances. Water shall be fresh, clean, and free from salts, alkali, organic matter, and other impurities. Concrete shall have a compressive strength of 4000 psi at the age of 28 days. Slump shall not exceed 4 inches. Retempering of concrete will not be permitted. Exposed, unformed concrete surfaces shall be given a smooth, wood float finish. Concrete shall be cured for a period of not less than 7 days, and concrete made with high early strength portland cement shall be repaired by patching honeycombed or otherwise defective areas with cement mortar as directed by the Contracting Officer. Air entrain concrete exposed to weather using and air-entraining admixture conforming to ASTM C 260. Air content shall be between 4 and 6 percent.

3.1.3 Direct Burial System

Bury cables directly in earth, and install cables in conduit encased in concrete. Install cables buried directly in earth in the following manner:

a. Slope ducts to drain.

b. Excavate trenches in which the cables are placed by hand or with mechanical trenching equipment, and provide a minimum cable cover of 24 inches below finished grade for power conductors operated at 600 volts and less, and 30 inches to the top of the cables for over 600 volts. Trenches shall be not less than 6 inches wide, and shall be in straight lines between cable markers. Cable plows shall not be used. Bends in trenches shall have a radius of not less than 36 inches. Where two or more cables are laid parallel in the same trench, space cables laterally at not less than 3 inches apart. Maintain at least 12" clearance from communications cable and other utilities.

c. When rock is encountered, remove to a depth of at least 3 inches below the cable and fill the space with sand or clean earth free from particles larger than 1/4 inch.

d. Do not unreel and pull cables into the trench from one end. Cable bedding and cover shall consist of material which would pass a 1/4 inch screen with no sharp material.

e. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified on the plans and herein.

3.1.3.1 Restoration

Replace sod which has been removed, as soon as possible after backfilling is completed. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, pad construction, and other work to original condition and maintain until final acceptance. Provide necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging or mulching.

3.1.3.2 Crossing Cables

Separate cables crossing other cables or metal piping from each other by not less than 12 inches of well tamped earth.

3.1.3.3 Splicing

Provide cables in one piece without splices between connections except

where the distance exceeds the lengths in which cables are manufactured.

3.1.3.4 Bends

Bends in cables shall have an inner radius not less than those specified in NFPA 70 for the type of cable specified.

3.1.3.5 Horizontal Slack

Leave approximately 3 feet of horizontal slack in the ground on each end of cable runs, on each side of connection boxes, and at points where connections are brought above ground. Where cable is brought above ground, leave additional slack to make necessary connections.

3.1.4 Underground Conduit/Duct Without Concrete Encasement

Type of conduit shall be EPC-40-PVC.

3.1.4.1 Conduit Installation

Top of the conduit shall be not less than 24 inches below grade, and shall have a minimum slope of 3 inches in each 100 feet away from buildings and toward manholes and other necessary drainage points. Run conduit in straight lines except where a change of direction is necessary. As each conduit run is completed, for conduit sizes 3 inches and larger, draw a flexible testing mandrel approximately 12 inches long with a diameter less than the inside diameter of the conduit through the conduit. After which, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs. For conduit sizes less than 3 inches, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs. Provide not less than 3 inches clearance from the conduit to each side of the trench. A minimum clearance of 2 1/2 inches shall be provided between adjacent conduits. Grade bottom of trench smooth; where rock, soft spots, or sharp-edged materials are encountered, excavate the bottom for an additional 3 inches, fill and tamp level with original bottom with sand or earth free from particles, that would be retained on a 1/4 inch sieve. Provide warning tape 12 inches below grade.

3.1.4.2 Encasement

Where indicated install conduits in concrete encasement of rectangular cross-section providing a minimum of 3 inch concrete cover around ducts.

3.1.4.3 Multiple Conduits

Separate multiple power conduits by a minimum distance of 2 1/2 inches. Stagger the joints of the conduits by rows and layers to strengthen the conduit assembly. Provide plastic duct spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. Spacer assembly shall consist of base spacers, intermediate spacers, and top spacers to provide a completely enclosed and locked-in conduit assembly. Install spacers per manufacturer's instructions, but provide a minimum of two spacer assemblies per 10 feet of conduit assembly.

3.1.5 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Bury tape with the printed side up at a depth of 12 inches below the top surface of earth or the top surface of the subgrade under pavements.

3.1.9 Cable Pulling

Do not exceed the specified cable bending radii when installing cable under any conditions, including turnups into switches, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, and other enclosures. Cable with tape or wire shield shall have a bending radius not less than 12 times the overall diameter of the completed cable. If basket-grip type cable-pulling devices are used to pull cable in place, cut off the section of cable under the grip before splicing and terminating.

3.1.6 Cable Lubricants

Use lubricants that are specifically recommended by the cable manufacturer for assisting in pulling jacketed cables. Lubricant shall not be deleterious to the cable sheath, jacket, or outer coverings.

3.1.7 Cable Pulling Tensions

Tensions shall not exceed the maximum pulling tension recommended by the cable manufacturer.

3.1.8 600 Volt Cable Splicing and Terminating

Provide splices and terminations to protect 600 volts insulated power and lighting cables from accidental contact, deterioration of coverings and moisture. Make terminations and splices with materials and methods as indicated or specified herein and as designated by the written instructions of the manufacturer. Do not allow the cables to be moved until after the splicing material has completely set.

3.1.9 Medium Voltage Cable Terminations

Provide terminating devices and materials to protect medium voltage cable terminations from accidental contact, deterioration of coverings, and moisture. Make terminations by using materials and methods specified herein and as designated by the written instruction of the cable manufacturer and termination kit manufacturer. Termination for high-voltage cables shall be rated, and be capable of withstanding test voltages, in accordance with IEEE Std 48. Terminations of single- and multiconductor cables shall include the securing and sealing of the sheath and insulation of the cable conductors, stress relief and grounding of cable shields of shielded cable, and grounding of neutral conductors, metallic sheaths, and armor. Adequately support cables and cable terminations to avoid any excessive strain on the termination and the conductor connection.

3.1.10 Cable End Caps

Cable ends shall be sealed at all times with coated heat shrinkable end caps. Cables ends shall be sealed when the cable is delivered to the job site, while the cable is stored and during installation of the cable. The caps shall remain in place until the cable is spliced or terminated. Sealing compounds and tape are not acceptable substitutes for heat shrinkable end caps. Cable which is not sealed in the specified manner at all times will be rejected.

3.1.11 Grounding Systems

Noncurrent-carrying metallic parts associated with electrical equipment shall have a maximum resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding the following values:

Pad-mounted transformers without protective fences: 5 ohms

Grounding other metal enclosures of primary voltage electrical and electrically-operated equipment: 5 ohms

Grounded secondary distribution system neutral and noncurrent-carrying metal parts associated with distribution systems and grounds not otherwise covered: 5 ohms

When work in addition to that indicated or specified is directed in order to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provisions of the contract covering "Changes" shall apply.

3.1.11.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide cone pointed driven ground rods driven full depth plus 6 inches, installed to provide an earth ground of the appropriate value for the particular equipment being grounded.

3.1.11.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method shall provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.11.3 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be stranded-bare copper conforming to ASTM B 8, Class B, for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger, and shall be solid-bare copper conforming to ASTM B 1 for sizes No. 8 and smaller. Cable sheaths, cable shields, conduit, and equipment shall be grounded with No. 6 AWG.

3.1.11.4 Ground Cable Crossing Expansion Joints

Protect ground cables crossing expansion joints or similar separations in structures and pavements by use of approved devices or methods of installation which provide the necessary slack in the cable across the joint to permit movement. Use stranded or other approved flexible copper cable across such separations.

3.1.12 Earthwork for Utilities

Section 31 23 00.00 20, "Excavation and Fill."

3.1.13 Reconditioning of Surfaces

3.1.13.1 Unpaved Surfaces

Restore to their original elevation and condition unpaved surfaces disturbed during installation of duct or direct burial cable. Preserve sod and topsoil removed during excavation and reinstall after backfilling is completed. Replace sod that is damaged by sod of quality equal to that removed. When the surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the restored surface with the same quantity and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

As an exception to requirements that may be stated elsewhere in the contract, notify the Contracting Officer 5 working days prior to each tests. Furnish labor, equipment. and incidentals required for testing, except that the Government will provide electric power required for the tests. Correct defects in the work provided by the Contractor and repeat tests until the work is in compliance with contract requirements.

3.2.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, NFPA 70B, NETA ATS, and referenced ANSI standards. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.2.1.1 600 Volt Cable Tests

Perform tests after wiring is completed, connected, and ready for operation, but prior to placing system in service and before any branch circuit breaker is closed.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect cables for physical damage and proper connection in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(2) Test cable mechanical connections to manufacturer's recommended values using a calibrated torque wrench. In the absence of manufacturer's data use NETA recommended values.

(3) Check cable color coding for compliance with contract specifications.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation-resistance test on each conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductor; applied potential shall be 1000 volts DC for 1 minute; minimum insulation-resistance values shall not be less than 2 megohms.

(2) Perform continuity test to insure proper cable connection.

3.2.1.2 Medium Voltage Cables

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices, and terminators and before terminating to equipment.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.

(2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(3) Inspect for proper shield grounding, cable support, and cable termination.

(4) Verify that cable bends are not less than ICEA or manufacturer's minimum allowable bending radius.

(5) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.

(6) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform a shield continuity test on each power cable by ohmmeter method. Record ohmic value, resistance values in excess of 10 ohms per 1000 feet of cable must be investigated and justified.

(2) Perform a DC high-potential test on all cables. Adhere to precautions and limits as specified in the applicable NEMA/ICEA Standard for the specific cable. Test procedure shall be as follows, and the results for each cable test shall be recorded as specified herein. Field acceptance test voltage for 15 kV cable shall be 53 kV DC with insulated connectors.

(a) Current-sensing circuits in test equipment shall measure only the leakage current associated with the cable under test and shall not include internal leakage of the test equipment.

(b) Record wet- and dry-bulb temperatures or relative humidity and temperature.

(c) Test each section of cable individually.

(d) Individually test each conductor with all other conductors grounded; Ground all shields.

(e) Terminations shall be properly corona-suppressed by guard ring, field reduction sphere, or other suitable methods as necessary.

(f) Ensure that the maximum test voltage does not exceed the limits for terminators specified in IEEE standard 48 or manufacturer's specifications.

(g) Apply the DC high-potential test in at least five equal increments until maximum test voltage is reached. No increment shall exceed the voltage rating of the cable. Record DC leakage

current at each step after a constant stabilization time consistent with system charging current.

(h) Raise the conductor to the specified maximum test voltage and hold for fifteen (15) minutes. Record readings of leakage current at 30 seconds and one minute and at one-minute intervals thereafter. Provide a graphic plot of readings with leakage current (X axis) versus voltage (Y axis) at each increment.

(i) Reduce the conductor test potential to zero and measure residual voltage at discrete intervals.

(j) Apply grounds for a time period adequate to drain all insulation stored charge.

3.2.1.3 Ground Rods

Perform ground resistance tests for ground rods before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Ground resistance shall also be measured for each piece of equipment and medium voltage cable splice to the ground electrode. Use a portable ground testing megger in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument shall be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground electrode under test.

-- End of Section --